

Public Document Pack



SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL THURSDAY, 15 DECEMBER, 2022

A BLENDED MEETING of the SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL will be held in the COUNCIL CHAMBER, COUNCIL HEADQUARTERS, NEWTOWN ST. BOSWELLS AND VIA MICROSOFT TEAMS on THURSDAY, 15 DECEMBER, 2022 at 10.00 AM.

All Attendees, including members of the public, should note that the public business in this meeting will be livestreamed and video recorded and that recording will be available thereafter for public view for 180 days .

J. J. WILKINSON,
Clerk to the Council,
5 December 2022

BUSINESS		
1.	Convener's Remarks.	
2.	Apologies for Absence.	
3.	Order of Business.	
4.	Declarations of Interest.	
5.	Minute (Pages 5 - 20) Consider Minute of Scottish Borders Council held on 24 November 2022 for approval and signing by the Convener. (Copy attached.)	2 mins
6.	Committee Minutes Consider Minutes of the following Committees:- (a) Police, Fire & Rescue and Safer Communities Board 2 September 2022 (b) Selkirk Common Good Fund 15 September 2022 (c) Sustainable Development 16 September 2022 (d) Selkirk Common Good Fund 6 October 2022 (e) Pension Fund 19 October 2022 (f) Pension Board 19 October 2022 (g) Chambers Institution Trust 19 October 2022 (g) Scrutiny & Petitions 20 October 2022	5 mins

	<p>(h) Tweeddale Area Partnership 1 November 2022 (i) Planning & Building Standards 7 November 2022 (j) Selkirk Common Good Fund 14 November 2022 (k) Executive 15 November 2022</p> <p>(Please see separate Supplement containing the public Committee Minutes.)</p>	
7.	<p>Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009: Approval Of Local Flood Risk Management Plans to be Published on 31 December 2022 (Pages 21 - 106)</p> <p>Consider report by Director Infrastructure and Environment. (Copy attached.)</p>	15 mins
8.	<p>Gypsy Traveller Site Provision Needs Analysis and Consultation Update (Pages 107 - 120)</p> <p>Consider report by Director Infrastructure and Environment. (Copy attached.)</p>	20 mins
9.	<p>Extra Care Housing Update (Pages 121 - 160)</p> <p>Consider report by Director Strategic Commissioning and Partnerships. (Copy attached.)</p>	15 mins
10.	<p>Proposals Re-provisioning the Night Support Service (Pages 161 - 168)</p> <p>Consider report by Director Strategic Commissioning and Partnerships. (Copy attached.)</p>	15 mins
11.	<p>Community Conversations Summer 2022 Feedback (Pages 169 - 184)</p> <p>Consider report by Acting Chief Executive. (Copy attached.)</p>	20 mins
12.	<p>Sport and Leisure Trusts - Financial Pressures</p> <p>Consider joint report by Director Resilient Communities and Acting Chief Financial Officer. (Copy to follow.)</p>	15 mins
13.	<p>Independent Inquiry Action Plan Update (Pages 185 - 220)</p> <p>Consider report by Acting Chief Executive. (Copy attached.)</p>	15 mins
14.	<p>Mid Year Treasury Management Report 2022/23 (Pages 221 - 236)</p> <p>Consider report by Acting Chief Financial Officer. (Copy attached.)</p>	10 mins
15.	<p>Winter Preparedness - Generator Proposal (Pages 237 - 242)</p> <p>Consider report by Acting Chief Executive. (Copy attached.)</p>	10 mins
16.	<p>Open Questions</p>	15 mins
17.	<p>Any Other Items Previously Circulated</p>	
18.	<p>Any Other Items Which the Convener Decides Are Urgent</p>	
19.	<p>Private Business</p> <p>Before proceeding with the private business, the following motion should be</p>	

	<p>approved:-</p> <p>“That under Section 50A(4) of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 the public be excluded from the meeting for the following items of business on the grounds that they involve the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in the relevant paragraphs of Part 1 of Schedule 7A to the aforementioned Act.”</p>					
20.	<p>Committee Minutes</p> <p>Consider private Sections of the Minutes of the following Committees:-</p> <table> <tr> <td>Selkirk Common Good Fund</td> <td>6 October 2022</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Selkirk Common Good Fund</td> <td>14 November 2022</td> </tr> </table> <p>(Please see separate Supplement containing private Committee Minutes.)</p>	Selkirk Common Good Fund	6 October 2022	Selkirk Common Good Fund	14 November 2022	1 mins
Selkirk Common Good Fund	6 October 2022					
Selkirk Common Good Fund	14 November 2022					

NOTES

- 1. Timings given above are only indicative and not intended to inhibit Members' discussions.**
- 2. Members are reminded that, if they have a pecuniary or non-pecuniary interest in any item of business coming before the meeting, that interest should be declared prior to commencement of discussion on that item. Such declaration will be recorded in the Minute of the meeting.**

Please direct any enquiries to Louise McGeoch Tel 01835 825005
email lmcgeoch@scotborders.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

MINUTE of BLENDED MEETING of the SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL held in Council Headquarters, Newtown St. Boswells and Via Microsoft Teams on 24 November 2022 at 10.00 a.m.

Present:- Councillors W. McAteer (Convener), J. Anderson, D. Begg, P. Brown, C. Cochrane, L. Douglas, M. Douglas, J. Greenwell, C. Hamilton, S. Hamilton, E. Jardine, J. Linehan, N. MacKinnon, S. Marshall, D. Moffat, S. Mountford, D. Parker, J. PatonDay, J. Pirone, C. Ramage, N. Richards, E. Robson, M. Rowley (from paragraph 5), S. Scott, F. Sinclair, E. Small, A. Smart, H. Steel, R. Tatler, V. Thomson, E. Thornton-Nicol, T. Weatherston

Apologies:- Councillors J. Cox, A. Orr.

In Attendance:- Acting Chief Executive, Director Lifelong Learning, Director Infrastructure and Environment, Director People Performance and Change, Director Social Work and Practice, Director Strategic Commissioning and Partnerships, Acting Chief Financial Officer, Chief Officer Health and Social Care, Interim Chief Corporate Governance Officer, Clerk to the Council.

1. **CONVENER'S REMARKS**

The Convener congratulated the following:-

- (a) Jon and Anna, who were present at the meeting, from Laughing Ducks Soft Play in Coldstream which had recently won the award for the best soft play area in Scotland at the 2022 Scotland Business Awards in Glasgow;
- (b) Wilton Lodge Park Gardens, which had won Green Flag Awards. The volunteers had won team of the year, and Lisa Brydon, Volunteer Co-ordinator, had been named employee of the year; and
- (c) Wheatlands House in Galashiels, which had received a Scottish Social Services Award for outstanding residential care.

DECISION

AGREED that congratulations be passed to all concerned.

2. **MINUTE**

The Minute of the Meeting held on 27 October 2022 was considered.

DECISION

AGREED that the Minute be approved and signed by the Convener.

3. **COMMITTEE MINUTES**

The Minutes of the following Committees had been circulated:-

William Hill Trust	23 August 2022
Hawick Common Good Fund	25 August 2022
Berwickshire Area Partnership	1 September 2022
Community Planning Strategic Board	8 September 2022
Eildon Area Partnership	8 September 2022
Audit	12 September 2022
Hawick Common Good Fund	12 September 2022
Teviot & Liddesdale Area Partnership	13 September 2022

Chambers Institution Trust
Cheviot Area Partnership
Cheviot Area Partnership

14 September 2022
28 September 2022
10 October 2022

DECISION

APPROVED the Minutes listed above.

CONVENER

The Convener advised that he had accepted the late submission of the paper for the following item of business, in view of the importance of the document in keeping Members informed.

4. ADMINISTRATION POLICY PLAN

There had been circulated copies of the Administration Policy Plan 2022-2027 which set out the aims of the Administration for the next 5 years. The Leader presented the Plan and highlighted the main areas. Members discussed the delivery of the Plan and the Leader advised the document set out the direction of travel but annual updates on progress would be provided.

**DECISION
NOTED.**

DECLARATION OF INTEREST

Councillor Rowley had declared an interest in the above item of business in terms of Section 5 of the Councillors Code of Conduct and did not join the meeting until after it had been considered.

5. SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL FINAL REPORTS AND ACCOUNTS 2021/22

There had been circulated copies of a report by Audit Scotland, the Council's Auditors, together with a report by the Acting Chief Financial Officer (CFO), and a copy of the Annual Accounts 2021/22. The CFO report explained that the audit appointment of Audit Scotland for Scottish Borders Council (SBC) accounts included the requirement to provide an auditor's report for the Council as well as related charities. KPMG had continued to provide the external audit of the Council subsidiary Bridge Homes. 2021/22 represented the sixth year of Audit Scotland undertaking the External Audit of the Council's Annual Accounts with the process now completed. Audit Scotland had prepared the Annual Audit Report and had provided an unqualified independent audit opinion. Audit Scotland identified two recommendations for improvement requiring action along with follow-ups to prior year recommendations. These had been accepted by management and would be enacted within the agreed timescales. As required under the Local Authority Accounts (Scotland) Regulations 2014, the audited Annual Accounts for Scottish Borders Council, SBC Common Good Funds, the SBC Charitable Trusts, Bridge Homes LLP, Lowood Tweedbank Ltd and Scottish Borders Council's Pension Fund had been presented to and considered by the Audit Committee on 23 November 2022. The Audit Committee had agreed to recommend approval of the various accounts to Council. KPMG had concluded their audit of Bridge Homes LLP and had raised no issues or matters to report. Councillor Thornton-Nicol, Chair of the Audit Committee, commented on the fact that the accounts had been unmodified and were unqualified which was the gold standard. She thanked the Audit Committee, including the 2 new external members, for their consideration of the accounts. Councillor Rowley thanked the Acting Chief Financial Officer, her team and officers across the Council for their work on the accounts. Councillor Mountford commented on the reports on the Pension Fund which highlighted good practice and thanked the Pension Fund Committee for their oversight.

DECISION

AGREED to approve the following audited accounts:-

- (a) the Scottish Borders Council's audited Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2022;
- (b) the Scottish Borders Council's Pension Fund audited Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2022;
- (c) the Scottish Borders Council Common Good Funds (Charity SC031538) audited Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2022;
- (d) the SBC Welfare Trust (Charity SC044765) audited Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2022;
- (e) the SBC Education Trust (Charity SC044762) audited Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2022;
- (f) the SBC Community Enhancement Trust (Charity SC044764) audited Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2022;
- (g) the SBC Ormiston Trust for Institute (Charity SC019162) audited Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2022;
- (h) the Scottish Borders Council Charitable Trusts (Charity SC043896) audited Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2022;
- (i) the Bridge Homes LLP audited Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2022; and
- (j) Lowood Tweedbank Ltd Annual Accounts for the year to 31 March 2022.

6. **ANNUAL TREASURY MANAGEMENT REPORT 2021/22**

There had been circulated copies of a report by the Acting Chief Financial Officer presenting the annual treasury management activities undertaken during the 2021/22 financial year. The report explained that the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management in the Public Services (the Code) required an annual report on treasury management to be submitted to Council following the end of each financial year. The report highlighted the Council's treasury activity undertaken in the year ended 31 March 2022 and the performance of the Treasury function. Appendix 1 to the report detailed the annual report of treasury management activities for 2021/22 and contained an analysis of performance against targets set in relation to Prudential and Treasury Management Indicators. The performance comparisons reported were based on the revised indicators agreed as part of the mid-year report approved on 16 December 2021. The Appendix showed the Council's borrowing requirement to fund the capital investment undertaken during 2021/22, how much the Council actually borrowed against the sums budgeted, and the level of external debt within approved limits. During the year the Council had again, where possible, deferred borrowing using surplus cash rather than undertaking new borrowing. However, in March 2022, the Council did proactively undertake long term borrowing of £20m towards the financing of the capital program before interest rates were increased by the Bank of England, saving £3.94m over the life of the loan on a comparable basis to 2 November 2022 rates. Treasury management activity for the year had been undertaken in compliance with approved policy and the Code. The Council remained under-borrowed against its Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) at 31 March 2022. Members commended the foresight of the £20m borrowing and the saving for the Council.

DECISION

NOTED that treasury management activity in the year to 31 March 2022 had been carried out in compliance with the approved Treasury Management Strategy and Policy as detailed in the report and in Appendix 1 to the report.

7. **DAY SERVICES PROVISION IN TEVIOT AND LIDDESDALE**

With reference to paragraph 6 of the Minute of 27 October 2022, the Chief Officer Health and Social Care gave an update on progress with regard to Day Service Provision in Teviot and Liddesdale. He confirmed that the matter had been discussed at the Health and Social Care Integrated Joint Board and they had acknowledged the need for a building based service and had also apologised to Service Users. A Task Group had been formed which included a number of relevant professionals and representatives of user groups. A further carer representative was also to be added to this Group. The Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA) had now been completed and potential service users were being identified from various sources. Best practice for building based services was also being looked at and a market testing exercise would be carried out to see if other organisation would partner with the Council on the provision of a service. In response to a question, Mr Myers agreed to share the IIA with Councillors. Although progress was being made as quickly as possible, it was noted that achieving registration for the service could take up to 6 months although the Care Inspectorate had been alerted to the situation and had also been asked if they wished to be represented on the Task Group. It was intended to bring back a report to Council in February 2023 with a further update.

DECISION

NOTED the update.

8. **CLIMATE CHANGE: COUNCIL EMISSIONS AND REPORTING**

8.1 There had been circulated copies of a report by the Director Infrastructure and Environment seeking approval of the draft Public Bodies Climate Change Duties Compliance Report 2021/22, as contained in Appendix 1 to the report, and an organisational target for achieving zero direct greenhouse gas emissions. The Council was also asked to agree a change in governance remit with the Executive Committee taking the lead role on matters of environmental sustainability, including leading and driving action to combat the negative impacts of climate change, build resilience to adapt to climate change and to deliver 'Net Zero'. The report explained that by the end of November each year, the Council, in common with other public bodies, was required to report to Scottish Government on its progress in delivering climate action organisationally and within the Local Authority area for the preceding financial year. Amendments introduced this year placed additional reporting requirements on the Council including net zero targets and alignment of spend and resources with those targets. The Council had been working with the Edinburgh Climate Change Institute (ECCI) to develop an approach to meeting these requirements. This approach proposed increasing the sources of emissions against which the Council reported. This was consistent with the approach of other similar organisations and it increased the Council's understanding of its emissions impact, while enhancing its ability to manage that impact on a trajectory consistent with national targets and the Council's own targets. As a consequence of additional national reporting requirements, the Council must set a target for its own emissions. In response, it was requested that Council agree:

- A high level organisational target of Net Zero by 2045 (or earlier if achievable) reflecting the national target for emissions; and
- The development of sectoral targets within the Council's operations, set for 5 year timescales to focus and drive forward meaningful action against those targets.

8.2 Recognising that the Sustainable Development Committee was restricted to performing a role of oversight and scrutiny, it was proposed that responsibility for matters of environmental sustainability overseen by the Committee, including leading and driving action to combat the negative impacts of climate change, building resilience to adapt to climate change and to delivering 'Net Zero', be remitted to the Council's Executive Committee with former members of the Committee continuing to operate as a cross-party consultative group on matters of environmental responsibility. In response to a question regarding the number of Councillors who had attended the climate change training it was noted that it was less than 50%. Members were encouraged to sign up for the future courses. Members discussed the report

and asked that more ambitious targets than 2045 be set where possible. The need for the Council to lead by example was highlighted.

DECISION

AGREED:-

- (a) to approve the draft Public Bodies Climate Change Duties Compliance Report 2021/22, as contained in Appendix 1 to the report, for submission, with authority for final sign off being delegated to the Director of Infrastructure and Environment in consultation with the Executive Member for Environment and Transport;**
- (b) to approve an organisational target for achieving zero direct greenhouse gas emissions as follows:**
 - (i) A high level organisational target of Net Zero by 2045 (or earlier if achievable) reflecting the national target for emissions, and**
 - (ii) The development of sectoral targets within the Council's operations, set for 5 year timescales to focus and drive forward meaningful action against the targets, as more particularly described in para 6.4 of this report;**
- (c) to amend the Scheme of Administration to remove the Sustainable Development Committee and to add the following delegated functions to the Council's Executive Committee:**
 - (i) Provide direction, oversight and scrutiny of the Council's strategies, plans, policies and actions in leading and driving action to combat the negative impacts of climate change, build resilience to adapt to climate change and to deliver net Zero carbon by 2045 (at the latest) both organisationally and in the Scottish Borders overall.**
 - (ii) Provide direction, oversight and scrutiny of the Council's strategies, plans, policies and actions in leading and driving action to undertake, promote and deliver environmental practices which accord with the UN Sustainable Development Goals;**
 - (iii) Take cognisance of the Just Transition to a Net Zero Scottish Borders ensuring that all communities benefit from the transition and that co-benefits are maximised (e.g. circular economy employment opportunities, health benefits)**
- (d) to set up a Sustainability Members Reference Group, comprising the current membership of the Sustainable Development Committee and with the terms of reference as detailed in Appendix 2 to the report.**

9. LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN – DEVELOPMENT PLAN SCHEME

There had been circulated copies of a report by the Director Infrastructure and Environment proposing approval of the annual update of the Development Plan Scheme. The report explained that publishing a Development Plan Scheme annually was a statutory duty and it must include a participation statement setting out how, when and with whom the Council would consult on the various Local Development Plan stages. The proposed Development Plan Scheme 2022, contained in Appendix 1 to the report, had been prepared to provide information on the development plan process. It set out the latest position on the Council's development plans. It was noted that the Plan should be adopted by August 2023.

DECISION

AGREED:-

- (a) to approve the proposed Development Plan Scheme 2022, as detailed in Appendix 1 to the report, for publication, deposit and copying to Scottish Ministers, and;**
- (b) to authorise the Director to make any necessary minor editing and design changes to the Development Plan Scheme prior to publishing it.**

10. TREE POLICY

There had been circulated copies of a report by the Director Infrastructure and Environment seeking approval for the adoption of a new Tree Policy that outlined the Local Authority's responsibilities regarding trees in its ownership. The Tree Policy, contained in the Appendix to the report, sought to set out the Local Authority's responsibilities and a consistent approach to advice and actions on their own tree stock and, outlining the Council's responsibilities and obligations in this regard. The Policy included operational responsibilities, through Parks, Open Spaces, Cemeteries and any SBC land ownership with tree cover. The Policy also covered Council responsibilities in relation to trees in private ownership. Members welcomed the report and in response to a question it was noted that there was a 5 year rolling programme to check all trees in Council ownership. However, if any issues such as Ash Die Back were reported then action would be taken. It was also explained how trees in private ownership causing obstruction of sight lines on public roads were dealt with. The need to publicise the policy was highlighted, including the mediation service.

DECISION

AGREED to approve the Tree Policy as contained in the Appendix to the report for adoption and publication.

11. INDEPENDENT INQUIRY ACTION PLAN

With reference to paragraph 4 of the Minute of 27 October 2022, the Director Education and Lifelong Learning gave an update on the Independent Inquiry Action Plan. The Review Group had undertaken a full review of all actions which had not yet been brought before Council for approval as complete and agreed which ones would be included in the report to Council in December. A short communications plan was to be compiled to demonstrate the progress with the actions listed in the Plan to be shared with all stakeholders. With regard to the review of Child Protection training, this had now been completed. The Review Group had been updated on work being undertaken jointly with East, West and Mid Lothian and City of Edinburgh to implement the new Child Protection Guidelines and the Group agreed to extend the timescale to 31 March 2023. The timescale for the retention of records had also been extended as there was possible legal implications which were being checked with the Chief Legal Officer. A full report would be submitted to Council in December.

DECISION

NOTED the update.

12. LICENSING OF SHORT TERM LETS

With reference to paragraph 9 of the Minute of 29 September 2022, there had been circulated copies of a report by the Interim Chief Corporate Governance Officer advising Members of the responses received to the statutory consultation on the terms of the draft Short Term Lets Licensing Policy which the Council required to implement following the commencement of the Civic Government (Scotland) Act 1982 (Licensing of Short Term Lets) Order 1982. At its meeting on 29 September 2022, Council agreed that a 3 week statutory consultation be carried out on the terms of the draft Policy and this was carried out between 5 October 2022 and 30 October 2022. The responses received during the consultation were detailed in Appendix 1 to the report. The Interim Chief Corporate Governance Officer highlighted the proposed revisions to the draft Policy following consideration of the responses

received to the draft policy contained in Appendix 2 to the report. Members supported the Policy and the proposed fee structure.

DECISION

AGREED:-

- (a) **to note the terms of the responses received and approve the amendments to the draft policy as detailed at Appendix 2 to the report; and**
- (b) **thereafter to instruct the Interim Chief Corporate Governance Officer to adopt the amended draft Policy with immediate effect.**

13. 2023 REVIEW OF UK PARLIAMENTARY CONSTITUENCIES

With reference to paragraph 11 of the Minute of 28 October 2021, there had been circulated copies of a report by the Interim Chief Governance Officer giving details of the Boundary Commission for Scotland's revised proposals for new UK Parliamentary constituencies in Scotland as part of its 2023 Review. At its meeting held on 28 October 2021, Scottish Borders Council considered and noted the initial proposals from the Boundary Commission for Scotland for new UK Parliamentary constituencies in Scotland. On Tuesday 8 November 2022, the Boundary Commission published its revised proposals. These proposals were currently open to public consultation until Monday 5 December 2022. In the revised proposals, there were no changes to the Berwickshire, Roxburgh and Selkirk County Constituency from those in the initial proposals i.e. the whole of the Scottish Borders Council Tweeddale East Ward would now be in the Dumfriesshire, Clydesdale and Tweeddale County Constituency. Previously Polling District 2F (with 908 electors) was part of the Berwickshire, Roxburgh and Selkirk County Constituency. There were changes to the boundary of the Dumfriesshire, Clydesdale and Tweeddale County Constituency but these were near to Dumfries and had no impact on either the Tweeddale West or Tweeddale East Wards. Members noted that this corrected an anomaly but there was reference to the fact that Clovenfords identified more with Galashiels rather than Peebles.

DECISION

AGREED that the Council note the revised proposals for the Review of UK Parliament Constituencies 2023 which would mean, should these be accepted, that all of the electorate in the Council's Tweeddale East Ward would be within the Dumfriesshire, Clydesdale and Tweeddale Constituency for UK Parliament elections.

14. MOTION BY COUNCILLOR ANDERSON

There had been circulated copies of a Motion by Councillor Anderson, seconded by Councillor Ramage, in the following terms, as amended:-

"Protected Characteristics

Scottish Borders Council agrees, Care experience be made a protected characteristic and accepts:

- Despite the resilience of many care experienced people, society too often does not take their needs into account.
- Care experienced people often face indirect discrimination and stigma across housing, health, education, relationships, employment and in the criminal justice system.
- Care experienced people often face a postcode lottery of support Across the UK. However, we acknowledge the significant efforts of Scottish Borders Council to ensure this is minimised.
- As corporate parents, Councillors have a collective responsibility for providing the best possible care and safeguarding for the children who are looked after by us as an authority.
- All corporate parents should commit to acting as mentors, hearing the voices of looked after children and young people, and to consider their needs in any aspect of Council work.

- Councillors should be champions of our looked after children and challenge the negative attitudes and prejudice that exists in all aspects of society.

Scottish Borders Council therefore RESOLVES:

1. When making any decisions in relation to its policies, or formulating its Council Plan, that it recognises that Care Experienced people can and do face indirect and direct discrimination.
2. That it reaffirms its commitment to recognise that Scottish Borders Council has a duty to put the needs of vulnerable people at the heart of decision-making through co-production and collaboration, building upon and underpinning "The Promise".
3. To formally call upon all other bodies to treat care experience as a Protected Characteristic until such time as it may be introduced by legislation.
4. For the Council to continue to proactively seek out and listen to the voices of care experienced people when developing new policies based on their views.
5. The Chief Social Work and Public Protection Officer brings a report to Full Council on the barriers care experienced adults face by 26 January 2023.
6. The agreed Motion would take effect from the receipt of the above report on 26 January 2023, to acknowledge the time needed for Officers to enact the changes needed.

If the above report was later than 26 January 2023, that the Motion still takes effect from 26 January 2023."

Councillor Anderson spoke in support of his Motion.

Councillor Jardine, seconded by Councillor C. Hamilton, moved as an amendment:-

*That we take no further action at this time other than call for a report from the Director Social Work and Practice on the barriers faced by Care Experienced People and how the Council can address that. This report should be brought to us on as soon as possible in 2023 and no further decisions should be taken on this matter until then."

Councillor Anderson agreed that he would accept the amendment on the basis that he had some involvement in the development of the report.

DECISION

AGREED that the Council take no further action at this time other than call for a report from the Director Social Work and Practice on the barriers faced by Care Experienced People and how the Council could address that. The report should be brought to Council as soon as possible in 2023 and no further decisions should be taken on this matter until then.

15. APPOINTMENT

It was reported that a member from the Regional Economic Partnership to the Regional Land Use Partnership Advisory Group. Councillor Jardine, seconded by Councillor Scott, moved that Councillor S. Hamilton be appointed and this was unanimously agreed.

DECISION

AGREED that Councillor S. Hamilton be appointed to the Regional Land Use Partnership Advisory Group.

DECLARATION OF INTEREST

Councillor Cochrane declared an interest in the following item of business in terms of Section 5 of the Councillors Code of Conduct and left the Chamber during the discussion.

16. OPEN QUESTIONS

The questions submitted by Councillors Parker, Robson, Begg, Steel and Thomson were answered.

DECISION

NOTED the replies as detailed in Appendix I to this Minute.

MEMBER

Councillor Cochrane re-joined the meeting.

17. APPOINTMENTS TO WORKING GROUP

It was noted that there were Member vacancies on the Anti-Poverty Members Reference Group and the Living Wage Group. Councillor Tatler confirmed that it was not necessary to appoint any additional members to the Living Wage Group. Councillor Thornton-Nicol, seconded by Councillor Sinclair, moved that Councillor Mackinnon be appointed to the Anti-Poverty Members Reference Group and this was unanimously approved.

DECISION

AGREED:-

- (a) that Councillor Mackinnon be appointed to the Anti-Poverty Members Reference Group ; and
- (b) that no additional Members be appointed to the Living Wage Group at this time.

18. PRIVATE BUSINESS

DECISION

AGREED under Section 50A(4) of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 to exclude the public from the meeting during consideration of the business detailed in Appendix II to this Minute on the grounds that it involved the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraphs 1, 6, 8 and 9 of Part I of Schedule 7A to the Act.

SUMMARY OF PRIVATE BUSINESS

19. Minute

The private section of the Council Minute of 27 October 2022 was approved.

20. Committee Minutes

The private sections of the Committee Minutes as detailed in paragraph 3 of this Minute were approved.

The meeting concluded at 1.20 p.m.

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL
24 NOVEMBER 2022
APPENDIX I

OPEN QUESTIONS

Questions from Councillor Parker

1. To the Executive Member for Community and Business Development

This September saw the seventh anniversary of the opening of the Borders Railway and to date very little progress has been made of extending the line beyond Tweedbank to Hawick and then on to Carlisle. Can Council please receive an update on the ongoing work to secure the extension specifically can Council be advised of the following:

1. Has the scope of the proposed feasibility study looking at extending the Borders Railway been agreed?
2. When will the feasibility study commence and what is the timetable from start to completion?
3. Whose carrying out the feasibility study?
4. Will there be an engineering study along with an economic benefit study and potentially other elements of work?
5. Will the feasibility study consist of a number of packages of work and what might they be?
6. How will progress of the feasibility work be reported and who to?
7. How will SBC Elected Members be kept up to date with progress on the work to extend the Borders Railway from now on?

Response from Councillor S. Hamilton

1. Has the scope of the proposed feasibility study looking at extending the Borders Railway been agreed? - In general terms we have made good progress recently, following a meeting between the Borderlands Partnership and the Scottish Government. At the meeting and supported by subsequent correspondence, Scottish Government has now accepted that the strategic case to progress the railway feasibility work has been achieved and we now await confirmation from UK Government that they also agree with this position. In essence, this means we are close to being able to progress the work develop the business case for the Borders Railway Extension through the growth deal and initiate the feasibility work.
2. When will the feasibility study commence and what is the timetable from start to completion? - We can't confirm timescales at the moment until we receive agreement to proceed from UK Government.
3. Who is carrying out the feasibility study? - It is too early to say and we would need to go through a tender exercise to appoint appropriate consultants.
4. Will there be an engineering study along with an economic benefit study and potentially other elements of work? - Absolutely, our argument has been that this project is not just a transport study but an economic development project, and the wider benefits need to be captured, especially the potential economic, community and environmental benefits and also other elements such as freight and links to HS2 etc.
5. Will the feasibility study consist of a number of packages of work and what might they be? – As above.

6. How will progress of the feasibility work be reported and who to? - The reporting mechanism will be primarily through the Borderlands Partnership Board, but will also ensure that local elected members are kept up to date with regular briefings etc.

7. How will SBC Elected Members be kept up to date with progress on the work to extend the Borders Railway from now on? - Once we have confirmation to proceed, we will provide elected members with a briefing note and take regular updates on progress through a suitable committee.

To the Executive Member for Service Delivery and Transformation

It is excellent to see that the new CGI offices at Tweedbank are now operational. When the original contract with CGI was signed there were a number of contract commitments to improve IT infrastructure and better connectivity. Could Council please be updated on the progress made against the headline commitments that were agreed when the contract was originally signed?

Response from Councillor Rowley

There are a significant number of contract commitments to improve IT infrastructure and connectivity in the ICT Services Agreement originally signed between Scottish Borders Council and CGI on the 25th March 2016 and revised in 2020 which I am happy to highlight to Council today in response to Councillor Parkers' question.

The March 2016 agreement set out an overarching aim to provide a fixed cost, flexible ICT service, improving capacity and capability and it introduced service levels that were contractually binding and which provided a service credit mechanism against an agreed set of key performance indicators.

As set out in the agreement the Council's back office systems including Finance, HR Payroll and Procurement have been replaced with an ERP solution - Business World.

A new Digital Customer Access Portal has been delivered providing the basis for the transformation of Future customer engagement across the Council and improving the capability of the Council to interact with our Citizens through digital channels by choice. A planned major push for customer sign-up will be linked to the council tax billing cycle for 2023/24.

The 2016 agreement with CGI also introduced 24/7 support through CGI's service desk and extended the full ICT support hours to run from 7am to 7pm, along with 24/7 monitoring and support of the council's priority Server and Network infrastructure under a "four hour fix" Service Level Agreement.

The contract also committed to desktop hardware and software refresh. All of the Council's extensive desktop and laptop hardware has been replaced at least once since 2017.

The upgrade to Windows 10 was completed successfully across the Council, as was the roll-out of the Office 365 application suite, ensuring officers and Members always have access to current digital hardware and tools. This included the roll of MS teams which was crucial to service continuity during the COVID 19 Pandemic.

Further work to complete the migration of Council data to the Office 365 cloud is ongoing.

The migration of the Council's core infrastructure from 'on premise' has been completed and all core systems are now running either out of CGI's fully resilient data centres, or are Cloud hosted. This has improved system availability and resilience, and will support the further transformation of services.

CGI have replaced the Council's network core infrastructure and our IT firewalls and monitor our network against attack from external sources.

Internally, our suite of desktop security applications have been replaced and are continually updated to help protect against cyber-attack. Our software landscape across the Council is complex but it is maintained at current versions and analysed for security vulnerabilities.

CGI has delivered Inspire learning providing Apple Ipads to all teachers, early years practitioners and all pupils in P4 – S6 with shared devices in P1 –P3. This has enabled the Council to deliver the most complete 1 to 1 digital education environment in Europe, placing the Borders at the forefront of the international drive to support and transform education through the use of digital tools.

Aligned with this programme, CGI have delivered enhanced Wide Area Network connections capable of 10 gigabit per second throughput to all 9 of our High Schools, while also increasing choice of fibre connectivity for Borders businesses on the fibre routes, and we are close to completing the rollout of capacity increases for our primary school network connections.

All of our frontline in- house care staff are now equipped with mobile technology using Total Mobile, enhancing the efficiency of our tasking and scheduling of care visits, providing lone worker protection through an on line application and allowing staff to submit payroll claims.

As well as the commitments to support and enhance the Council's own infrastructure and security, CGI also made commitments to the delivery of Community infrastructure benefits under the original Agreement in 2016, which were further enhanced and expanded under the extension agreement in 2020.

In terms of infrastructure CGI, through their partnership with Comms world, have 'unbundled' exchanges in many of the towns across the Borders, thereby increasing the options for local Internet Service Providers to purchase backhaul fibre services for internet connectivity.

The CGI new service centre at Tweedbank is now open and the building also houses the Inspire Learning Academy.

Questions from Councillor Robson

1. To the Executive Member for Community and Business Development

Can the Executive Member advise if the Council will contact the Post Office to request assistance for sub postmasters with their energy bills?

Response from Councillor S. Hamilton

This is clearly a hugely challenging time for local businesses and communities. I would urge any business who needs help with their energy bills to check out the Find Business Support website <https://findbusinesssupport.gov.scot/> which is continually being updated. Locally the Business Gateway service, which is delivered by SOSE on the Council's behalf, can also provide advice and support.

I recognise that Post Offices provide a valuable lifeline for many of our residents. As independent businesses they can seek out the same type of support as I've just mentioned. However, given the franchise model I am happy to write to Post Office to better understand what support it intends to provide to its branches.

Supplementary

Councillor Robson commented that he had been advised that Post Offices needed to run 5 machines constantly, including overnight, and asked if this could be pointed out in the letter and ask if it was really necessary. Councillor Hamilton advised that he would welcome input to the letter.

Declaration of Interest

Councillor Cochrane declared an interest in the above question and left the Chamber during its consideration.

2. To the Executive Member for Environment and Transport

Can the Executive Member advise whether any progress has been made on the collection and safe disposal of garden chemicals and, if a permanent system cannot be designed on an economic basis, whether a one off initiative might be taken to remove risks to the environment which they can pose?

Response from Councillor Linehan

This is a matter that I have asked Officers to investigate and report back to Members setting out the logistical implications and costings to introducing such a service.

If introduced a charge would be made for disposal and this is something that I am keen Officers examine as part of the budget process.

Before such an assessment is undertaken we would need to amend our Waste Management Licences, purchase storage containers, train staff in safe storage and handling, put in place safe working procedures and potentially undertake ground works at Community Recycling Centres to protect drains from leakage. In addition we would need to procure a contract for the safe uplift and disposal of the materials.

In the intervening time it is suggested that residents contact specialist waste contractors to arrange for collection and safe disposal. Alternatively utilise the product for the purpose it has been designed in accordance with the manufacturer's guidance.

The Council is strongly of the view that manufacturers of such products must take more responsibility for the safe disposal of the products they produce and sell, including providing take back scheme or further detailed advice on how to safely dispose of products.

Questions from Councillor Begg

1. To the Executive Member for Environment and Transport

The National Trust is **asking local councils and others to support plant life by taking part in their campaign by not mowing grass in May**. Changing mowing routines and allowing plants to flower can create enough nectar for ten times more bees and other pollinators.

Does Scottish Borders Council plan to take part in this campaign?

Response from Councillor Linehan

SBC has selected areas that were agreed in 2018, where grass is cut between 1 and 3 times a year to promote biodiversity and provide habitat and food sources for pollinators and other wildlife. Work is ongoing to potentially extend this approach to other areas where appropriate.

The majority of grass areas maintained by Scottish Borders Council are classed as General Amenity Areas and these are cut on a cycle of around 20-working days between cuts. This starts in early April each year; the actual start date can vary due to weather conditions each Spring. We also have areas that are deemed High Amenity, such as key civic spaces, that are cut and lifted on a 7-10 day cycle, and our sports pitches are also cut on a 7-10 days cycle.

Scottish Borders Council are aware of No Mow May as a National initiative and recognise the role of delaying this first cut in providing food sources for pollinators early in the season. As outlined there are areas that we are seeking a more naturalised approach where this could and does, work well. There are other areas, such as in our parks, pitches and key civic spaces, where this would be less appropriate due to the high recreational or amenity value. Additionally there are challenges around the impacts if we were to delay the first cut in every general amenity area until June: the scale of operations and the length of grass that is likely to have established means this may take longer to complete all routes from June, so some areas may not see their first cut until July – which could impact negatively in our communities.

As ever it is about striking a balance, we would suggest a proportionate approach may be to trial 'No Mow May' in some General Amenity areas identified in each locality as appropriate. These could be more marginal areas, areas adjacent to our naturalised grass, or areas that communities wish to see trialled.

I will discuss this with Officers and provide a response to Councillor Begg when the areas that may be appropriate for a trial have been identified.

Supplementary

Councillor Begg asked if Community Councils could also be allowed to provide feedback on areas which could be included and Councillor Linehan advised she would raise with officers.

2. To the Executive Member for Community and Business Development

Can the Executive Member advise what plans there are to promote a 'shop local' campaign this Christmas?

Response from Councillor S. Hamilton

In looking at economic recovery post pandemic the Executive Committee agreed to promoting local businesses in the Scottish Borders and a key piece of work that we have been undertaking relates to the promotion of 'The Scotland Loves Local' Gift Card Scheme to local businesses and consumers.

As you will be aware, the gift card has been created to support businesses across the country, following the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic by encouraging people to think local and buy local, therefore helping to drive footfall to businesses within the region and helping to keep consumer spending in the local area.

Following recent promotional work, we now have over 70 retailers across the Scottish Borders signed up to the scheme including fashion, beauty and food and drink businesses who are now able to reap the benefits of the gift card.

We anticipate this number will continue to grow as we approach Christmas and businesses are being reminded that they can register to take part in the scheme, for free, at any time.

We are also currently promoting the gift card on Radio Borders and this campaign will run up to Christmas and we hope that this will reach consumers across the Borders.

This will be supplemented with paid-for advertising on Facebook which will allow us to drip feed the Scotland Loves Local messaging to as many people across the Scottish Borders as possible and maximise the impact of the gift card scheme.

I would encourage all local elected members to promote the gift card in their area and help to highlight it as a great gift idea.

Question from Councillor Steel

To the Executive Member for Roads Development and Maintenance

Can the Executive Member advise what measures the Council may take to reduce the amount of dog fouling on sports pitches in the Borders with particular reference to the unacceptable and ongoing situation in Stow Park?

Response from Councillor Greenwell

The Dog Education Officer has visited Stow Park on a number of occasions speaking with and educating dog owners. The Officer has attended Community Council meetings and has provided posters to be erected around areas where fouling is prevalent and also information relating to the Green Dog Walkers scheme which encourages owners to be more responsible.

The Police will issue FPN's, give a formal Police warning or verbal warning when the Council receives a complaint of dog fouling which is forwarded to them when we have a willing witness and identified dog and owner. The process is time limited.

Parks & Environment (P&E) can erect posters and spray footpath stencils highlighting anti-dog fouling at specific locations. They will continue to respond to reports where fouling takes place to clear it up. There are 4 litter bins in and around Stow Park and they are emptied on a regular basis.

Similar action is taken all over the Borders when fouling is reported to the Council.

This problem will only be addressed with the co-operation of communities and through all dog owners taking responsibility and picking up after their dogs and preventing them, wherever possible, from fouling on pitches and recreational areas.

Questions from Councillor Thomson

1. To the Leader

When can we expect to see the output from the engagement sessions that were held over the summer?

Can we also be advised how many questions/comments were received and, if all have been actioned and satisfactorily concluded?

Response from Councillor Jardine

The feedback gathered from the Community Conversations held during the Summer of 2022 in 11 localities has now been collated and analysed.

This feedback has been provided to Group Leaders and will be the subject of a Council report in December 2022 setting out the actions proposed.

Thereafter this information will be shared with Community Councils and Area Forums.

188 comments were received and the Council is working through a process of addressing those issues where a response can be provided and actions identified.

Supplementary

Councillor Thomson asked if responses had been sent to everyone who had contributed. Councillor Jardine advised that some issues raised were quite broad but officers would be in touch with individuals on specific matters if they had requested this.

2. To the Executive Member for Communities and Equalities

When the decision was made to release the £1.2m underspend to help constituents with the cost of living crisis, we were told a plan would be drawn up. Can we have sight of that plan, along with an update on progress against the plan?

What resource was set aside to support the additional workload that this will create? Our staff are already working at capacity to meet existing levels of demand and we need to ensure they too have the resources they need.

Response from Councillor Tatler

I can confirm that both the Multi-Agency Strategic and Operational Groups have been established and have met on three occasions. As agreed they are generating agile and rapid response proposals to alleviate some of the impacts of the cost of living crisis and are reporting in to the Anti-Poverty Members Reference Group where decisions are taken about the best use of the funding.

It was also agreed that Members would receive regular briefings and I will speak to officers to get an update out to all members as soon as possible and to programme these on a regular basis.

In terms of resources, it was agreed that £200k of the funding would support additional resources either within the Council or within other organisations such as CAB. This will continued to be reviewed and further funding allocated if needed.

This page is intentionally left blank



FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT (SCOTLAND) ACT 2009 APPROVAL OF LOCAL FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS TO BE PUBLISHED ON 31 DECEMBER 2022

Report by Director Infrastructure and Environment

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

15 December 2022

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

- 1.1 This report proposes that the Council approve the Local Flood Risk Management Plans for the Forth Estuary Local Plan District, the Tweed Local Plan District and the Solway Local Plan District. This approval is required to allow for publication of the Local Flood Risk Management Plans in Scotland on 31 December 2022.**
- 1.2 The Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009 (FRM Act) requires the production of Local Flood Risk Management Plans covering each Local Plan District (LPD) in Scotland. Scottish Borders Council's area falls within 3 of the 14 Local Plan Districts in Scotland. These are Forth Estuary Local Plan District, Tweed Local Plan District and Solway Local Plan District.
- 1.3 Under FRM Act there are two sets of complementary plans; the SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans, approved by Scottish Ministers and subsequently published by the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) in January 2022 and Local Flood Risk Management Plans produced by Lead Authorities to be published 31 December 2022. Scottish Borders Council is the Lead Authority for Tweed Local Plan District.
- 1.4 The SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans and Local Flood Risk Management Plans have been developed through collaborative partnerships between Local Authorities, SEPA, Scottish Water and other stakeholders.
- 1.5 The SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans and Local Flood Risk Management Plans provide a framework for co-ordinating actions across catchments to deal with all sources of flooding. These plans ensure long term planning around flooding and under Section 41(2) of the FRM Act, Scottish Ministers must take them into account when allocating funding. This approach helps target investment to areas where there is the greatest risk of flooding and where communities can receive the greatest benefit. This will help to maximise the benefit of public investment.
- 1.6 The Local Flood Risk Management Plans take the objectives and actions identified in the SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans and set out who will

be responsible for delivering the action, how the action will be funded, a timetable for when the action will be delivered and how it will be co-ordinated within the second FRM Cycle 2022 - 2028.

- 1.7 There is now a need to obtain the Council's approval of the Forth Estuary Local Flood Risk Management Plan, the Tweed Local Flood Risk Management Plan and the Solway Local Flood Risk Management Plan prior to the national publication date of 31 December 2022. Although the Council has an interest in only one Potentially Vulnerable Area (PVA) in both the Forth Estuary (PVA 02/10/28 – Berwickshire Coast) and Solway (PVA 02/14/04 – Newcastleton) Local Plan Districts there is a requirement through legislation for both plans in their entirety to be approved.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

- 2.1 **I recommend that Scottish Borders Council approves the:-**

(a) Forth Estuary Local Flood Risk Management Plan;

(b) Tweed Local Flood Risk Management Plan;

(c) Solway Local Flood Risk Management Plan;

for delivery by the Council as part of the Flood Risk Management Planning Cycle 2022 -2028.

3 BACKGROUND INFORMATION

- 3.1 The Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009 (FRM Act) requires the production of Flood Risk Management Plans covering each Local Plan District in Scotland.
- 3.2 There are two sets of complementary plans required; SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans produced by the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA), and Local Flood Risk Management Plans produced by the Lead Local Authorities.
- 3.3 The Lead Authority of each local plan district is responsible for leading in the production, consultation, publication and review of the Local Flood Risk Management Plan for their district.
- 3.4 There are 14 local plan districts in Scotland. The Scottish Borders falls within 3 of these local plan districts, namely the Forth Estuary, Tweed, and Solway. Falkirk Council is Lead for the Forth Estuary, Scottish Borders Council is Lead Authority for the Tweed, and Dumfries and Galloway Council is Lead Authority for the Solway.
- 3.5 The SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans produced by SEPA identify the main flood hazards and impacts, sets out objectives for reducing flood risk and prioritises actions to achieve these objectives.
- 3.6 The Local Flood Risk Management Plans take the objectives and actions identified in the SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans and sets out who will be responsible for delivering the action, how the action will be funded, a timetable for when the action will be delivered, and how it will be co-ordinated within the six-year cycle.
- 3.7 The Tweed Local Plan District has 12 Potentially Vulnerable Areas, 11 of which are within the Scottish Borders Council's authority area and one which falls within the South Lanarkshire Council's authority area, namely Biggar, (PVA 02/13/01).
- 3.8 The Forth Estuary Local Plan District has 30 Potentially Vulnerable Areas, one of which is within the Scottish Borders Council's authority area, namely the Berwickshire Coast, (PVA 02/10/28).
- 3.9 The Solway Local Plan District has 24 Potentially Vulnerable Areas, one of which is within the Scottish Borders Council's authority area, namely Newcastleton (PVA 02/14/04).
- 3.10 Both the SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans and the Local Flood Risk Management Plans were developed collaboratively by SEPA, Local Authorities and Scottish Water. Both the SEPA plans and local flood risk management were subject to a combined public consultation prior to publication on 31 December 2022.
- 3.11 In addition, the engagement and support of local and national advisory groups has been sought during the development of the SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans and Local Flood Risk Management Plans.

3.12 The SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans and the Local Flood Risk Management Plans give details on a number of objectives and the actions to fulfil these objectives. The actions taken forward within the Local Flood Risk Management Plans are:-

PVA/OTA Specific Actions

- Community engagement
- Community flood alert
- Community resilience group
- Data collection
- Emergency plan
- Flood defence maintenance
- Flood scheme or works implementation
- Flood scheme or works design
- Flood study
- Flood study (option appraisal)
- Flood warning maintenance
- Flood warning scoping
- Property flood resilience scheme
- Sewer flood risk assessment
- Shoreline management plan
- Strategic mapping improvements
- Surface water management plan
- Natural flood management works;
- New flood warning;
- Flood protection study;
- Natural flood management study;
- Surface water plan/study;

LPD Wide actions

- Awareness raising;
- Data to support climate resilience
- Emergency plans
- Flood forecasting;
- Flood warning development framework
- Guidance development
- Hazard mapping updates
- Land use planning
- Maintenance
- Natural flood management mapping
- National flood risk assessment
- National surface water mapping
- Reservoirs
- Scottish Flood Defence Asset Database
- Self help
- Future flood risk management planning

3.13 In combination the SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans and the Local Flood Risk Management Plans determine how flood risk will be managed across the Scottish Borders through the three appropriate Local Plan Districts, namely the Forth Estuary, the Tweed and the Solway during the second Flood Risk Management Cycle 2022 – 2028.

3.14 The second flood risk management cycle will run from 2022 to 2028

- See Appendix 1 – Tweed LPD Local Flood Risk Management Plan 2022 – 2028
- See Appendix 2 – Tweed LPD Main Actions Indicative Delivery Plan
- See Appendix 3 – Solway LPD Local Flood Risk Management Plan, PVA 02/14/04 Newcastleton
- See Appendix 4 - Forth Estuary LPD Local Flood Risk Management Plan, PVA 02/10/28 Berwickshire Coast

4 IMPLICATIONS

4.1 Financial

- (a) This report does not have any immediate financial implications with respect to developing the Local Flood Risk Management Plans as funding is included in the Flood & Coastal Management revenue budget.
- (b) The report does have future financial implications with respect to delivery of actions within the Local Flood Risk Management Plans. A number of existing actions are currently funded and consequently have been included in the plans. This assumes that funding will continue for these actions through the Flood & Coastal Management Budget.
- (c) The report also has future financial implications with respect to the implementation of future flood protection schemes. The funding mechanism for implementation of actions, in particular the larger flood protection schemes, is currently under review by COSLA and the Scottish Government. Funding for selected schemes is not anticipated until 2026 onwards, there is no allocation in the Council's 10 year Capital Plan for delivery of the flood protection schemes proposed in the 2022 – 2028. This will be kept under review until such time a decision has been made at a national level on the funding mechanism for flood protection schemes.
- (d) Please note however, that the Hawick Flood Protection Scheme is currently funded through to scheme completion and is included in the Council's 10 year capital plan

4.2 Risk and Mitigations

- (a) A risk is the non-approval of the Local Flood Risk Management Plans and the reputational damage to the Council including public accountability. The Council has been consulted on and approved key stages of the process. Council approval was given for the draft Local Flood Risk Management Plan in May 2021 which led to SEPA publishing the SEPA Flood Risk Management Plans in January 2022. Should the Council not approve the Local Flood Risk Management Plans, Scottish Ministers would be notified as required in Section

36(2) of the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009 and would determine the content of the Local Flood Risk Management Plans. There is no mitigation for this but there is a reputational risk to Scottish Borders Council if these actions are not delivered.

- (b) There is also a risk that the nature of the future funding or funding mechanism from the Scottish Government impacts upon the delivery of the proposed future flood protection schemes.

4.3 Integrated Impact Assessment

The Local Flood Risk Management Plans are aimed at reducing the wider flood risk in the Scottish Borders and will have a beneficial impact on communities as whole.

4.4 Sustainable Development Goals

The Local Flood Risk Management Plans are developed and delivered through the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009 which has, as its core principle, the need to act sustainably.

4.5 Climate Change

The implementation of actions, in particular construction projects will be assessed in detail through detail design and delivery of such projects to ensure that these are delivered in a sustainable and climate friendly manner. The delivery of such actions will be offset by the benefits in reducing the impacts of flooding.

4.6 Rural Proofing

It is anticipated there will be no adverse impact on the rural area from the proposals contained in this report.

4.7 Data Protection Impact Statement

There are no personal data implications arising from the proposals contained in this report.

4.8 Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation

No changes required.

5 CONSULTATION

- 5.1 The Director (Finance & Corporate Governance), Chief Legal Officer, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Director (People Performance & Change), the Clerk to the Council, Communications, Director (Resilient Communities) have been consulted and any comments received have been incorporated into the final report.

Approved by

Name
John Curry

Title
Director – Infrastructure & Environment

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Duncan Morrison	Flood & Coastal Management Team Leader – 01835 826701

Background Papers:

[Tweed Local Plan District Flood Risk Management Plan](#)
[Solway Local Plan District Flood Risk Management Plan](#)
[Forth Estuary Local Plan District Flood Risk Management Plan](#)

Previous Minute Reference:

[Item 6 – Scottish Borders Council, 27 May 2021](#)

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. Duncan Morrison can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at DMorrison@scotborders.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009

Tweed Local Plan District Local Flood Risk Management Plan



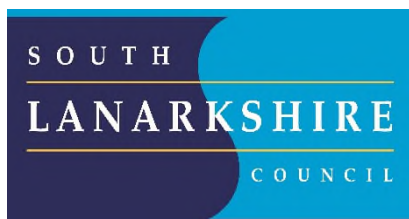
Published by:

Scottish Borders Council



Lead Local Authority
Tweed Local Plan District
31 December 2022

In partnership with:



Delivering sustainable flood risk management is important for Scotland's continued economic success and well-being. It is essential that we avoid and reduce the risk of flooding, and prepare and protect ourselves and our communities.

This is first Local Flood Risk Management Plan for the Tweed Local Plan District, describing the actions which will make a real difference to managing the risk of flooding and recovering from any future flood events.

The task now for us – local authorities, Scottish Water, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA), the Scottish Government and all other responsible authorities and public bodies – is to turn our Local Flood Risk Management Plan into action.

Foreword

The impacts of flooding experienced by individuals, communities and businesses can be devastating and long lasting. It is vital that we continue to reduce the risk of any such future events and improve Scotland's ability to manage and recover from any events which do occur.

Responsible authorities are taking action to manage flood risk in partnership in a more coordinated, sustainable and targeted way, to ensure the benefits of intervention will make the greatest impact. To support this new approach, Scotland has been separated into 14 Local Plan Districts. These districts are based on river catchments including cross administrative and institutional boundaries, therefore some local authorities will be covered in more than one Local Plan District. Each Local Plan District produces a Local Flood Risk Management Plan specific to their area.

The publication of this Local Flood Risk Management Plan is an important milestone in implementing the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009 and improving how we cope with and manage floods in the Tweed local plan district. The Plan translates this legislation into actions to reduce the damage and distress caused by flooding over the first planning cycle from 2022 to 2028.

The Tweed Local Plan District is led and is published by Scottish Borders Council on behalf of a partnership comprising two local authorities: Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire Council; Scottish Water; SEPA; and Forestry Commission Scotland.

In summary, there are 12 areas that have been identified as being potentially vulnerable to flood risk across the Tweed Local Plan District. These areas include 10,000 homes and businesses with estimated annual average damages from flooding of approximately £11.6M.

This Local Flood Risk Management Plan presents actions to avoid and reduce the risk of flooding, and prepare and protect ourselves, and our communities, within these potentially vulnerable areas and across the Local Plan District. These actions include 3 flood protection schemes or works; 2 flood protection studies and 3 surface water management plans. The delivery of many of these actions may be dependent on the availability of funding, however, we can all play our part in managing flood risk.

Individuals are the first line of defence against flooding and have responsibilities to protect themselves from flooding. The publication of this Local Flood Risk Management Plan shows that the coordinated and collaborative efforts of public bodies can be brought together to deliver sustainable outcomes. However, the actions in this Local Flood Risk Management Plan can only be delivered with the support of all the public bodies, The Scottish Government, and most importantly you and your communities.

This Local Flood Risk Management Plan therefore provides the blueprint upon which SEPA, local authorities, Scottish Water and any other responsible authorities will deliver their flood risk management responsibilities and, in particular, that all steps should be taken to manage flooding in a sustainable manner.

Scottish Borders Council would like to thank all those who contributed to the development of this Local Flood Risk Management Plan which will help shape the way in which floods and their impacts are managed across the Tweed Local Plan District.

Contents

Chapter 1: What is a local flood risk management plan?.....	1
1.1 Managing flooding in the Tweed LPD.....	1
Progress in cycle 1: 2016-2022.....	2
1.2 How the Local Flood Risk Management Plans were developed.....	2
1.3 Role and responsibilities for flood risk management.....	3
1.4 Consultation engagement and advice.....	5
1.5 Links with other plans and policies.....	6
1.6 Next steps and monitoring progress.....	7
Chapter 2: Managing Flood Risk in the Tweed Local Plan District.....	9
2.1 Understanding of Flooding in the Tweed Local Plan District.....	9
2.2 Actions across the Local Plan District.....	11
Chapter 3: Potentially Vulnerable Areas & Target Areas.....	19
Biggar (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/01)	20
Broughton (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/02).....	22
Peebles, Innerleithen & Manor Valley (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/03).....	24
Selkirk & Ettrick Valley (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/04).....	34
Galashiels & Stow (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/05).....	59
Earlston (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/06).....	46
Coldstream (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/07).....	48
Kelso (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/08).....	50
Hawick (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/09).....	52
Bonchester Bridge (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/10).....	56
Jedburgh (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/11).....	59
Bowmont Valley (Potentially Vulnerable Area 02/13/12).....	63
Chapter 4: Next Steps.....	65
Chapter 5: Annexes.....	66
5.1 Acknowledgements.....	66

Chapter 1: What is a local flood risk management plan?

Flood Risk Management Plans are required under the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009 and are updated and published every 6 years.

Flood risk management plans are Scotland's route map for reducing the effects of flooding on our communities. This is key to health, well-being and economic success. They are also important in our response to the climate emergency as flooding is increasing due to climate change.

The Local flood risk management plan (the plan) for the Tweed Local Plan District (LPD) has been developed to ensure effort to reduce flood risk in this catchment area is coordinated. This is achieved through partnership working from all organisations responsible for flood risk management, the plan focuses the work of these organisations to where the risk of flooding and benefits of action are greatest. The roles and responsibilities of some of the key organisations involved are set out later in the plan.

The Plan sets out how and when the actions to reduce the impact of flooding in the Tweed Local Plan District (LPD), identified in the flood risk management plan published by SEPA in December 2022 will be delivered. SEPA's flood risk management plan for the Tweed Local Plan District is available to view on SEPA website <https://www2.sepa.org.uk/frmplans/>. This plan builds on SEPA's work and states how and when actions will be delivered. Flood risk management plan are delivered over six-year cycles. This plan is for Cycle 2 and will be delivered between 2022 and 2028.

The content of the plan has been produced by Scottish Borders Council as the Lead Local Authority for this LPD, in agreement with the designated Responsible Authorities, that are listed below:

- South Lanarkshire Council;
- Scottish Water;
- SEPA;
- Forestry Commission Scotland.

This plan replaces the Local flood risk management plan for Cycle 1, which was published in 2016.

1.1 Managing flooding in the Tweed LPD

Flooding needs to be managed sustainably so that flood risk is reduced without moving the problem elsewhere. It must be done in a way that contributes to the health and wellbeing of communities, supports the protection and regeneration of the environment, improves resilience to climate change and enables a sustainable economy. Actions are needed on all sources of flooding – including from rivers, the sea, surface water and groundwater – to meet the needs of present and future generations while also protecting and enhancing the environment.

Using a 6 year planning cycle enables new data, improved techniques and developing knowledge and understanding to be incorporated regularly into the flood risk management approach. Using all the latest information to regularly review our assessment of flood risk forms the foundation of a risk-based, plan-led approach to managing flooding sustainably.

Progress in cycle 1: 2016-2022

The 2016 Local Flood risk management plan outlined the long term objectives to tackle flooding in the areas at highest risk within the Tweed LPD.

The objectives for each area were agreed and actions were developed to meet these objectives. Actions to reduce flood risk included developing flood studies and flood protection schemes and providing public flood warnings and alerts. Actions to avoid flooding included maintenance of flood defences and storage areas and producing strong planning policies, which prevent development from taking place in flood risk areas.

In 2019 Scottish Borders Council published the interim report for the Tweed LPD. This report gave the status of each action at that time and reported them as red, amber or green:

- Red: The action is running late or over budget and is unlikely to meet its aims.
- Amber: The action is running late or over budget but is still likely to meet its aims.
- Green: The action is complete or is on track to meet its aims.

Actions with a green or amber status can be expected to succeed in working towards their objectives. The final report was published December 2022. These reports are published here.

https://www.scotborders.gov.uk/info/20013/environment/602/flood_protection

1.2 How the Local Flood Risk Management Plans were developed

Partnership working

Many organisations and individuals are involved in flood risk management in Scotland. The causes and effects of flooding are complex, and issues cross the boundaries of neighbouring authorities as well as the responsibilities of different organisations. To be successful, flood risk management needs coordination, as set out in the Flood risk management plan. Collaboration by those responsible for flood management is essential along with a commitment to work in partnership with the other organisations and stakeholders who can contribute to the sustainable management of flooding. Partnership working is at the heart of the plan and will be central to delivery of the objectives and actions set out.

Strong relationships between these organisations was developed through the first cycle of the plan. Working with these organisations has allowed us to gather local knowledge, expertise and experience from the actions delivered in the first cycle, to inform development of the new plans. The roles and responsibilities of some of the organisations with formal flood risk management responsibilities are set out below. There are a wide range of other stakeholders involved in flood risk management. Some work directly with responsible authorities through the local partnerships and advisory groups. Others, by virtue of their interests and activities, delivering direct action which can benefit flood risk management. Through the lifetime of the plan, we will seek to strengthen existing partnerships and establish new ones to achieve the best outcomes for flood risk management.

1.3 Roles and responsibilities for flood risk management

Individuals have a personal responsibility to protect themselves and their property from flooding. However, public bodies have responsibilities too and are working together to reduce the impacts of flooding in Scotland.

Your responsibilities

It is your responsibility to manage your own flood risk and protect yourself, your family, property or business. There are steps you can take now to be flood prepared and reduce the damage and disruption flooding can have on your life.

- View SEPA's flood maps to check if your area is affected by flooding
<https://map.sepa.org.uk/floodmaps>
- Sign up to Floodline to receive messages when flooding is forecast in your area
<https://www.floodlinescotland.org.uk/>
- Know who to contact if flooding happens
https://www.sepa.org.uk/media/28952/who_to_contact_2014.pdf

Other useful tools and advice on how to be prepared are available on SEPA's Floodline website and on the Scottish Flood Forum website.

a) Local authorities and Lead Local Authorities

Local authorities are responsible for working together to produce Scotland's Local flood risk management plan and work in partnership with SEPA, Scottish Water and other responsible authorities to develop these.

It is the responsibility of local authorities to implement actions to manage flooding and maintain flood defences. Local authorities also inspect, clear and repair watercourses to reduce flood risk and routinely maintain road gullies on public roads and highways.

During severe flooding, local authorities will work with the emergency services and co-ordinate shelter for people evacuated from their homes.

b) SEPA

SEPA is Scotland's national flood forecasting, flood warning and strategic flood risk management authority. SEPA works in partnership with the Met Office to forecast flooding and operate Floodline to warn the public and emergency responders when flooding is likely. SEPA produces Scotland's Flood risk management plans, working closely with other organisations responsible for managing flood risk to ensure that a nationally consistent approach to flood risk management is adopted. SEPA also provides flood risk advice on land use planning when requested and raises awareness of flooding at a national level through education initiatives, community engagement and campaigns.

c) Scottish Water

Scottish Water is a responsible authority for flood risk management and is working closely with SEPA, local authorities and others to coordinate plans to manage flood risk. Scottish Water has the public drainage duty and is responsible for draining wastewater from properties and businesses,

and rainwater run-off from roofs and paved areas within the boundary of properties. Pipework and guttering within the boundary, are the responsibility of the property owner.

Scottish Water helps to protect homes from flooding caused by sewers either overflowing or becoming blocked. This is done in a way that is fair and consistent to customers across the country, with sewer flooding investment prioritised to provide the biggest benefit for customers and the environment first. Currently investment to reduce the risk of sewer flooding is prioritised towards properties that have experienced internal sewer flooding and are at the highest risk of repeat occurrence of sewer flooding during frequent rainfall events.

d) National parks

The National Park Authorities, Loch Lomond & Trossachs National Park and Cairngorms National Park, work with SEPA and other responsible authorities to develop the Flood risk management plans and Local flood risk management plans. They also fulfil a key role in land use planning, carrying out and permitting activities that can help manage and reduce flood risk.

e) Other organisations

The **Scottish Government** oversees the implementation of the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009, which requires the production of Flood risk management plans and Local flood risk management plans. Scottish Ministers are responsible for setting the policy framework for how organisations collectively manage flooding in Scotland.

Scottish Forestry and **Forestry and Land Scotland** took over the roles of Forestry Commission Scotland in 2018 when the Forestry and Land Management (Scotland) Act 2018 came into force. While these executive agencies of Scottish Government are not formally designated as a responsible authority under the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009, they support Scottish Government in delivering its flood risk related duties. This includes engaging in the development of the Flood risk management plans through national and local advisory groups, Local Plan District partnerships, and collaborative projects. This reflects the widely held view that forestry can play a significant role in managing flooding.

The **Met Office** provides a wide range of forecasts and weather warnings. SEPA and the Met Office work together through the [Scottish Flood Forecasting Service](#), combining SEPA's hydrological expertise with the Met Office's meteorological data to predict the likelihood and timing of river, coastal and surface water flooding.

The **emergency services** provide emergency relief when flooding occurs and can coordinate evacuations. You should call the emergency services on 999 if you are concerned about your safety or the safety of others and act immediately on any advice provided.

The **Scottish Flood Forum** aims to reduce the impacts of flooding by providing immediate support and by establishing a network of community resilience groups in flood risk areas, to equip communities to cope with flooding.

1.4 Consultation, engagement and advice

Further to the strong partnership approach to flood risk management planning in Scotland, it is essential to work with the people and communities that experience and live with the threat of flooding. This ensures that our assessment of the risk is accurate. How flooding is managed should support the communities at risk and effort needs to be targeted to where most can be achieved. Public consultations have been held, jointly with SEPA, during the development of the plan.

The most recent consultation ran from July 2021 to October 2021 and covered information on the objectives and actions planned for each target area within the Tweed LPD. The consultation was advertised widely by both Scottish Borders Council and SEPA . A summary of the consultation is provided below in Figure 1.

Scottish Borders Council submitted a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Screening Report to the SEA Gateway. The SEA Gateway advised that a Strategic Environmental Assessment was not required for the plan.

A Habitats Regulations Appraisal (HRA) has been undertaken for SEPA's Flood risk management plan that has informed the plan. Where the HRA identified mitigation measures to protect the nature interests, these have been incorporated into the plan, this only includes actions identified in SEPA's Flood risk management plan. Studies included in SEPA's Flood risk management plan and this plan may recommend schemes or works that will be the subject of future plans and full assessment would be undertaken as part of the development process. Where studies identify actions likely to have significant effects on qualifying interests of nature sites an appropriate assessment will be required. Where it cannot be shown that there will be no adverse effect on site integrity, proposals will be refused.

Consultation Report

A joint consultation was undertaken for both the SEPA's and Local Flood risk management plans between 31 July and 31 October 2021. A total of 43 replies were received for the Tweed LPD area. The responses received were split across the following representatives:

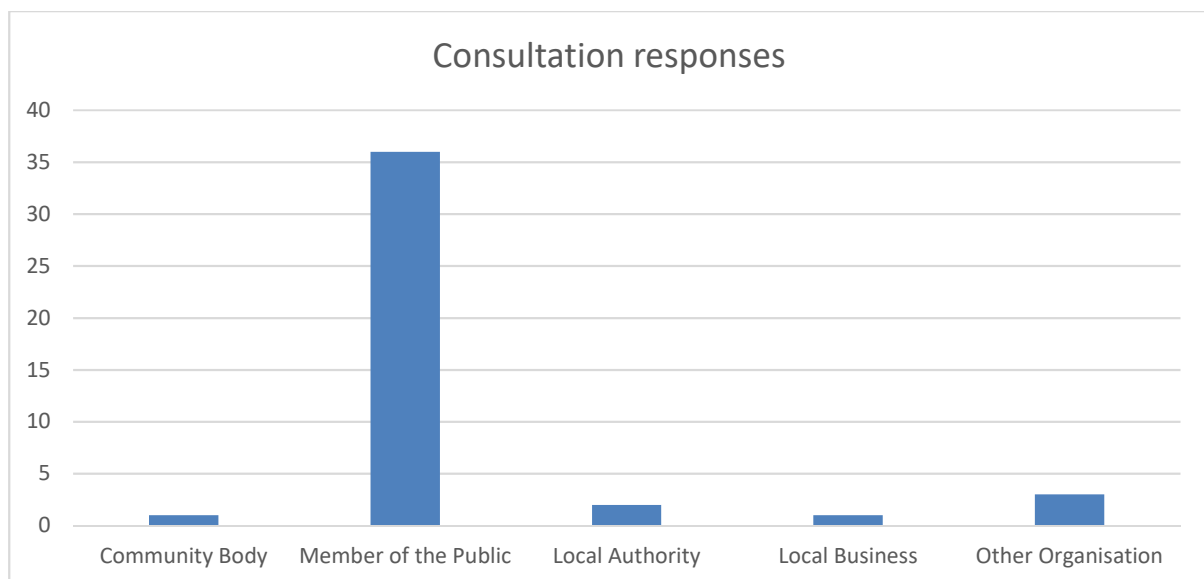


Figure 1 Consultation Responses

There were 3 key areas highlighted in the majority of the responses received, details of which are provided below.

- Encourage Scottish Borders Council to continue with work to develop flood mitigation measures for the Slitrig Water in Hawick.
- Ensure the resilient community groups in the Tweed LPD continue to be supported.
- Encourage tree planting and better land management initiatives in the catchment.

1.5 Links with other plans and policies

River basin management planning

River basin management aims to protect and improve the condition of Scotland's rivers, lochs, estuaries, coastal waters and groundwater. Taking action to reduce flood risk in Scotland provides opportunities to deliver joint objectives for restoration and flood risk management. Coordination between river basin management and flood risk management can reduce flood risk, while also improving water quality and biodiversity. SEPA is leading the delivery of both the river basin management plan and the flood risk management plans so has worked to ensure that there is integration and coordination between them. This coordination, particularly in regard to consultation and engagement, is important for stakeholders who have an interest in the objectives of both plans.

Land use and spatial planning

Land use planning decisions are pivotal to achieving sustainable flood risk management. Flood risk management can have significant implications for the location of development and similarly the location of development can have an impact on flood risk.

Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire Council develops and adopts a Local Development Plan which sets out the Council's strategy for delivering appropriate development in their areas, considering a number of potential constraints, including flooding.

Emergency planning and response

Emergency planning and response is undertaken by Category 1 and 2 responders including Police Scotland, the Scottish Fire and Rescue Service, the Scottish Ambulance Service, both local authorities, the NHS, the Met Office and SEPA. Emergency response plans are prepared under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004. Emergency response plans ensure a coordinated and appropriate response to flood events is carried out, such as road closures, evacuations and temporary accommodation.

Scottish Water investment plans

There is a close relationship between Local Flood risk management plans and Scottish Water's 25 year strategic plan. Sewer flooding is not considered in detail in the Flood risk management plans as it remains a high priority for Scottish Water and its customers. Scottish Water's close involvement in flood risk management planning aims to ensure that there is strong coordination between the management of sewer flooding and wider surface water flood risk, and the actions to be taken forward by local authorities and others.

Duty to assess bodies of water and schedule clearance and repair works

The duty to assess bodies of water and schedule clearance and repair works lies with Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire Council.

A risk-based approach to assessing bodies of water that may give rise to flooding is carried out. Where potential flood risk has been identified the relevant water body is included in a routine inspection schedule. The frequency of inspection is dependent on the assessed risk, any works identified during these inspections are included in the Council's schedule of clearance and repair.

- Scottish Borders Council

https://www.scotborders.gov.uk/downloads/download/878/watercourse_clearance_and_repair_works_201718

- South Lanarkshire Council

Available upon request

1.6 Next steps and monitoring progress

Scottish Borders Council and the other responsible authorities are committed to continue to work together, improving the understanding and response to flooding and managing flood risk for the good of Scotland through this and subsequent planning cycles.

Progress will be monitored throughout the years covered by this plan through ongoing joint working arrangements under the Local Plan District partnerships. Lead local authorities will provide an interim report on the progress of delivering all actions in the local flood risk management plans not earlier than 2 years and not later than 3 years from its publication. A final report will also be prepared at the end of the second planning cycle. A third set of flood risk management plans and local flood risk management plans will be published in 2027/2028.

Funding review for future local flood risk management actions

The distribution of Scottish Government grant funding for actions in the plan for the period 2022 – 2028 is currently being considered by a flood risk management working group¹. This group will put forward options and recommendations to Scottish Ministers and COSLA, through the Settlement and Distribution Group, for consideration. A decision will not be made in time for the publication of this plan. As such it should be noted that it may not be possible for all actions identified in the plan to be grant funded. Inclusion of an action in this plan does not formally commit a Council to implement it, if reasons arise which make any actions undeliverable, including inability to secure adequate funding.

¹ Membership of the group includes representatives from Scottish Government, the Convention of Scottish Local Authorities (COSLA), local authorities, Society of Chief Officers of Transportation in Scotland (SCOTS) flood risk management group and SEPA.

This plan remains the best understanding of the objectives and actions required over the long term to manage flood risk in the identified high risk areas within this LPD. The delivery of the plan, particularly the ambitions on how quickly actions can be delivered, may have to be adapted to reflect wider developments in public funding, the ability of responsible authorities to access funding from other sources, pandemic recovery, and other national priorities.

Licensing acknowledgements

Full data licensing acknowledgements can be found in Chapter 5 Annexes to this plan.

Chapter 2: Managing Flood Risk in the Tweed Local Plan District

2.1 Understanding of Flooding in the Tweed Local Plan District

The Tweed Local Plan District covers around 4,300km² and has a population of approximately 120,000 people. It spans southeast Scotland covering the catchment of the River Tweed from the uplands in the west and north to the Scotland-England border in the south. It includes the urban areas of Biggar, Galashiels, Hawick, Jedburgh, Kelso, Peebles and Selkirk.

The area is largely rural with mostly grassland, coniferous woodland and heather to the north, south and west, and agricultural land to the east. There are a number of reservoirs in the area including Fruid, Talla and Megget Reservoirs and St Mary's Loch in the Southern Uplands and the Whiteadder Reservoir in the Lammermuir Hills. The River Tweed has many major tributaries including the River Teviot, Biggar Water, Ettrick Water, Gala Water, Jed Water and the Whiteadder Water.

There is river and surface water flood risk, with a long history of significant river flooding. A number of flood protection schemes are in place across the area including the recently constructed Selkirk Flood Protection Scheme. A number of large floods have been recorded in the area, including Storms Desmond and Frank in December 2015 that caused considerable damage from river flooding, affecting a large number of communities. More recently, in February 2020, Storm Ciara and Storm Dennis affected large parts of the Tweed area, causing flooding to homes, business and transport.

Currently it is estimated that there are almost 14,000 people and almost 10,000 homes and businesses at risk from flooding. This may increase to 16,000 people and around 11,000 homes and businesses by the 2080s due to climate change. The expected annual cost of flooding over a long period of time is around £11.6 million.

The plan is led by Scottish Borders Council. Other responsible authorities include South Lanarkshire Council, SEPA, Forestry & Land Scotland and Scottish Water.

They are supported by Scottish Government agencies including Transport Scotland.

Within this Local Plan District, actions are regularly carried out by Responsible Authorities to help prepare communities for potential flooding and reduce the impact of any flooding that does occur.

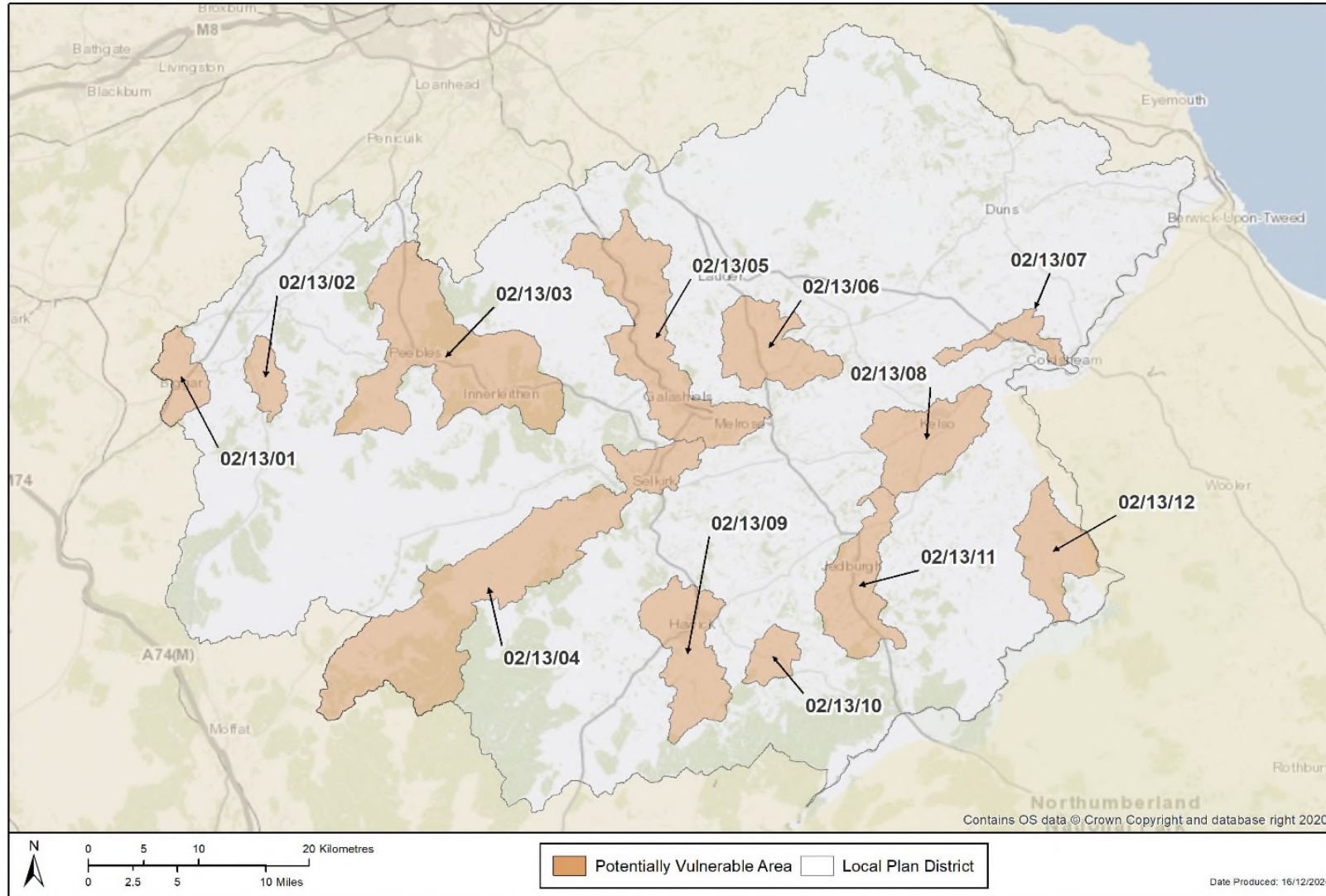


Figure 2 Potentially Vulnerable Areas in the Tweed Local Plan District
(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

2.2 Actions across the Local Plan District

Responsible authorities carry out actions in all areas of the LPD which help to manage current and future flooding. These actions help to ensure that key aspects of flood risk management are taken forward in all locations. They ensure that for example new housing developments occur in the right places, and that critical flood risk information is developed and updated for all areas. The following actions are due to take place over the next 6 years, and most of these are carried out on an ongoing basis.

Action:	Awareness raising		
Delivery Lead:	Responsible Authorities	Indicative Delivery:	2022 - 2028
Description:	<p>SEPA, the responsible authorities and other organisations such as the Scottish Flood Forum work together through national and local initiatives to help communities understand the risk of flooding and what actions individuals can take. Improved awareness of flood risk and actions that prepare individuals, homes and businesses for flooding can reduce the overall impact of flooding.</p> <p>Local authorities undertake additional awareness raising activities when developing any specific project proposals and will engage with community resilience groups and local communities.</p> <p>Scottish Flood Forum support flood risk communities by raising community awareness, promoting self-help, developing community groups and establish a recovery support programme after a flood.</p>		
Funding:	<p>Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire will utilise revenue and/or project specific capital budgets as appropriate.</p> <p>SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.</p>		
Coordination:	<p>Responsible authorities will continue to work together to raise awareness. This will include but not limited to utilising resilient communities' groups, local flood action groups and wider community groups to raise awareness. Engagement with communities relating to other actions will also help develop awareness within the LPD.</p>		

Action:	Data to support climate resilience		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	<p>As Scotland's hydrometric authority, SEPA operates a network of stations to measure river level, flow, rainfall, sea level, loch and groundwater level. The data goes into a long term data archive and is critical to underpin all flood risk management activities including flood warning, flood mapping, design of flood protection and sustainable development as well as supporting a range of regulatory and recreational uses.</p> <p>SEPA will continue to maintain and develop its hydrometric network, contribute to UK and international data archives, and improve and update the datasets used for flood frequency analysis.</p>		

	SEPA will support research and development of data, methods and guidance to improve the evidence on which decisions can be made, and to enable the impact of climate change to be included in all flood risk management activities.
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by the Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.
Coordination:	SEPA will coordinate with a range of other parties as required to deliver better and more accessible data, and ongoing improvements to the use of the data to underpin flood risk management activities and decisions.

Action:	Emergency plans		
Delivery Lead:	Category 1 and 2 responders	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Many organisations, including local authorities, the emergency services and SEPA provide an emergency response to flooding. Emergency plans are prepared and maintained under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004 by Category 1 and 2 Responders and are coordinated through regional and local resilience partnerships, often supported by voluntary organisations. They set out the steps to be taken to maximise safety and minimise impacts during flooding. Emergency plans may also be prepared by individuals, businesses, organisations or communities. Scottish Water is a Category 2 responder under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004 and will support regional and local resilience partnerships as required.		
Funding:	This action is funded through multiple funding arrangements from a number of agencies.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council, South Lanarkshire Council, the Emergency Services and SEPA initiate the relevant Emergency Plan as appropriate in relation to Met office weather warnings and SEPA flood warning information. This includes a coordinated approach with representation from all Category 1 and Category 2 responders including Scottish Water, voluntary groups and public utility companies through the relevant Joint Agency Control Centre.		

Action:	Flood forecasting		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	The Scottish Flood Forecasting Service is a partnership between SEPA and the Met Office. The service continues to produce a daily, national flood guidance statement, issued to emergency responders, local authorities, and other organisations with flood risk management duties. In 2022 a new 3-day daily Scottish Flood Forecast was launched for the public. As the flood warning authority for Scotland SEPA continues to provide its flood warning service issuing flood alerts and warnings when required, giving people a better chance of reducing the impact of flooding on their home or business.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA work in partnership with the Met Office and will work closely with all other authorities involved in emergency response to flooding.		

Action:	Flood warning development framework		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	<p>SEPA published a new flood warning development framework in 2022, which details the ambition and strategic actions to maintain and improve the flood warning service across Scotland.</p> <p>SEPA will further develop phase 1 of the Scottish Flood Forecast based on feedback gathered during public beta release before fully launching the service to the public formally in early 2023. Phase 1 is the national 3-day flood forecast and the starting point of our journey in providing the public with earlier and improved flood information.</p> <p>SEPA will continue to follow the service design approach for phase 2 of the Scottish Flood Forecast, which will provide the public with more localised flood forecast information. User research will determine what information will be displayed on the regional flood forecast webpages. It is anticipated that the final service will bring together all live information such as flood warnings, river levels and rainfall data into a central hub that is easily accessible for the public.</p> <p>Working in close partnership with the Met Office through the Scottish Flood Forecasting Service, SEPA will develop its capability in surface water flooding forecasting, focusing initially on the transport sector to support climate-ready infrastructure. SEPA will also undertake a prioritised improvement programme of existing river and coastal flood warning schemes to provide more accurate forecasting with improved lead time.</p>		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA work in partnership with the Met Office. Appropriate engagement with the other authorities involved in emergency response will happen as the flood warning developments are progressed.		

Action:	Guidance development		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2023 - 2028
Description:	<p>The Scottish Government and SEPA will develop and update guidance to inform flood risk management projects. This guidance will be produced in 2022 and will look at how best to adapt to the long-term impacts of climate change and the most appropriate methods of assessing the benefits of flood risk management actions.</p> <p>Technical guidance to support flood risk management partners will be reviewed and updated by SEPA where required.</p> <p>Scottish Forestry, in collaboration with its UK counterparts, will produce guidance on designing and managing forests to reduce flood risk.</p> <p>Guidance will be developed to help local authorities understand the requirements for mapping relevant bodies of water and sustainable urban drainage systems in their areas.</p>		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	The Scottish Government, SEPA and Scottish Forestry all have lead roles in delivering the new or updated guidance outlined. A range of forums will be used to help coordinate and develop the guidance with the appropriate input		

	from others, including SAIFF (The Scottish Advisory Implementation Forum for Flooding) and cross-party working groups.
--	--

Action:	Hazard mapping updates		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	<p>An understanding of flooding is essential to develop a plan led risk-based approach to flood risk management. SEPA will continue to update their national hazard mapping, which shows the likelihood of flooding in Scotland from different flooding sources:</p> <p>https://www.sepa.org.uk/environment/water/flooding/flood-maps/.</p> <p>SEPA will continue to develop the hazard mapping viewer to make it easier for the public, partners and stakeholders to access data on the likelihood of flooding. SEPA will also review how modelling and mapping updates are undertaken to develop a more effective method of regional and national updates for the hazard maps.</p>		
Funding:	<p>SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.</p> <p>Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire will utilise revenue and/or project specific capital budgets as appropriate.</p>		
Coordination:	<p>SEPA will work with other relevant parties - including authorities who have ownership of data used in flood mapping - to develop the quality and accessibility of flood hazard mapping.</p> <p>Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire Council will provide flood data gathered and developed to SEPA to assist with any Hazard mapping updates.</p>		

Action:	Land use planning		
Delivery Lead:	Responsible Authorities	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	<p>Local authorities, SEPA and Scottish Water all have a responsibility under the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009 to support sustainable flood risk management through the land use planning process. National planning policies set out the Scottish Ministers' priorities for the development and use of land. Under this approach, new development in areas with medium to high likelihood of flooding should generally be avoided. Current national planning policies aim to restrict development within the floodplain and limit exposure of new receptors to flood risk, promote flood reduction via natural and structural flood management measures and restoration of natural features, and avoid increased surface water flooding through sustainable drainage and the minimisation of impermeable surfaces. Locally determined planning policies may place further requirements within their area of operation to restrict inappropriate development and prevent unacceptable risk.</p>		
Funding:	<p>Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire Council will continue to fund this action through their revenue budgets.</p> <p>SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.</p>		

Coordination:	<p>Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire Council will work with their planners to ensure that appropriate policies and measures are put in place to manage flood risk. This includes adhering to National, Regional and Local Planning Policies, providing advice and information into the formal planning process and ensuring sites going forward in the Local Development Plan have had an initial assessment regarding flood risk.</p> <p>SEPA delivery statutory advice on flooding on both planning applications and Local Development Plans and will continue to work with the other responsible authorities to support the land use planning process.</p>
----------------------	--

Action:	Maintenance		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council & South Lanarkshire Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	<p>Local authorities have a duty to assess bodies of water and to carry out clearance and repair works where such works would substantially reduce flood risk. Local authorities are also responsible for the drainage of roads. In addition, local authorities may also be responsible for maintenance of any existing flood protection schemes or works.</p> <p>Scottish Water will continue to undertake risk-based inspection, maintenance and repair on the public sewer network.</p> <p>Asset owners and riparian landowners are responsible for the maintenance and management of their own assets including those which help to reduce flood risk.</p>		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshires Councils funding for maintenance will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022-2028.		
Coordination:	<p>Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire Council have a duty to assess bodies of water and conduct clearance and repair works which would substantially reduce flood risk. Where necessary both Local Authorities will coordinate with landowners and other responsible authorities where a risk is identified and carry out works should it be deemed necessary.</p> <p>Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire Council will prepare a schedule of clearance and repair in accordance with the duties placed on Local Authorities as detailed in the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009.</p>		

Action:	Natural flood management mapping		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2025
Description:	<p>SEPA will continue to support activities that improve our understanding of how to effectively target and deliver natural flood management. As part of this, SEPA will review and update the opportunities mapping for natural flood management. This will include linking blue-green infrastructure with the surrounding natural catchment and coastline. Natural flood management seeks to store or slow down flood waters through measures such as the planting of woodlands, wetland creation, river restoration, or the creation of intertidal habitats. In addition to flooding benefits, natural flood</p>		

	management measures can also provide many additional benefits to biodiversity, water quality, recreation, and carbon storage.
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.
Coordination:	SEPA will work with key stakeholders to review and update the opportunities mapping.

Action:	National flood risk assessment		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	December 2024
Description:	SEPA will use the most suitable data to review and update the national flood risk assessment (NFRA) undertaken in 2018. This update will be used to identify future potentially vulnerable areas and focus flood risk management planning.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with others as the NFRA is updated, including to keep other responsible authorities informed through the Local Plan District Partnerships.		

Action:	National surface water mapping		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2024
Description:	The national flood risk assessment 2018 identified that surface water flooding has the potential to impact more properties in Scotland than any other source of flooding. Over the next 6 year cycle SEPA will look to vastly improve its national understanding of surface flood risk by undertaking a wholesale update of the national surface water maps to reflect developments in data and understanding, including the impact of climate change.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA is currently working with a contractor to develop the modelling needed to deliver the flood maps. As the mapping is developed, local authorities and Scottish Water will continue to be engaged in opportunities to verify, shape and understand the new mapping products.		

Action:	Reservoirs		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2022 – 2028 Flood Warning Development 2022 - 2024
Description:	SEPA will continue to develop its assessment of flood risk from dam failure and use these assessments to direct a proportionate regulatory approach to ensure reservoir safety. Over the next management cycle we will implement further developments of our flood warning capabilities in the unlikely event of reservoir failure.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		

Coordination:	SEPA will work with others as required, to deliver the regulatory duties and to develop flood warning capabilities. Others will include reservoir managers and operators, and Civil Contingencies Act responders who share duties for emergency response.
----------------------	---

Action:	Scottish Flood Defence Asset Database		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2022 – 2028
Description:	The Scottish Flood Defence Asset Database provides information on existing flood protection schemes. National data on flood protection infrastructure is needed to understand flood risk and to develop adaptation planning for Scotland. SEPA will continue to host SFDAD and look for opportunities to support the development of our understanding of how and when Scotland's flood defence assets should be adapted to continue to maintain protection from flooding in the future.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with the local authorities to ensure accurate data on existing and new schemes is made available for the Scottish Flood Defence Asset Database.		

Action:	Self help		
Delivery Lead:	-	Indicative Delivery	2022 – 2028
Description:	<p>Everyone is responsible for protecting themselves and their property from flooding. People can take steps to reduce damage and disruption to their homes and businesses should flooding happen. This includes preparing a flood plan and flood kit, installing property flood resilience measures, signing up to Floodline, engaging with their local flood group, and ensuring that properties and businesses are insured against flood damage. The following places offer help with taking steps to protect yourself:</p> <p>https://www.floodre.co.uk/</p> <p>https://www.biba.org.uk/current-issues/flood-insurance/</p> <p>https://floodlinescotland.org.uk/</p> <p>https://scottishfloodforum.org/</p> <p>Responsible authorities and SEPA will continue to develop the understanding of flood risk to communities and promote measures to help individuals and businesses to reduce their risk.</p>		
Funding:	<p>Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire Councils revenue and capital budgets</p> <p>SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.</p>		
Coordination:	Responsible authorities will continue to support residents, businesses and local resilient communities groups as required. This will be done by developing and reviewing emergency plans and facilitating resilient communities plans. Scottish Borders Council will continue to provide its subsidised flood products scheme.		

Action:	Future flood risk management planning		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2022 – 2028 Flood services strategy 2023 Next flood risk management plans 2027
Description:	<p>The years covered by the lifetime of this plan are crucial. Radical progress is needed in how we reduce our impact on the climate and respond to the effects of climate change. How we plan to manage flooding to our communities is on the front line of the challenges of this decade. The 2027 flood risk management plans will be more ambitious than ever before. The plans will look to develop long term plans for more flood resilient communities prepared for the impacts of climate change.</p> <p>The priority areas which will be the focus points of the next flood risk management plans will be identified in 2024 with the designation of PVAs. A 3-month public consultation will be held to inform the PVA designation.</p> <p>We will plan for a better future by publishing our flooding services strategy in 2023 with a clear and measurable delivery plan. We will put greener, fairer communities at the heart of our ambitions.</p> <p>SEPA has set its own target to be a regenerative organisation by 2030 and the next set of plans will further this ambition.</p> <p>During this plan cycle, SEPA will work to develop new partnerships with a wider range of stakeholders, including businesses and commercial sectors. We will investigate alternative sources of finance to tackle flooding and drive forward practical options for adaptation.</p>		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will lead the work, in partnership with the Scottish Government and other responsible authorities. A wider range of partners and stakeholders will be developed to support the action. SEPA will carry out a full consultation on the next draft flood risk management plans in 2026.		

Chapter 3: Potentially Vulnerable Areas & Target Areas

Potentially Vulnerable Areas (PVAs) were designated in 2018 based on the potential current or future risk from all sources of flooding. This designation was informed by the national flood risk assessment (available to view at: <https://www.sepa.org.uk/data-visualisation/nfra2018/>).

As part of continued analysis of flood risk, the national flood risk assessment and Potentially Vulnerable Areas (PVAs) will be reviewed every 6 years to take on board any new information. There are 12 Potentially Vulnerable Areas (PVAs) in this Local Plan District. (See *Figure 2 above*)

Each PVA includes one or more target areas where specific objectives and actions are highlighted to manage flooding in that target area.

Biggar (Potentially Vulnerable Area (02/13/01))

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	South Lanarkshire	River Tweed

Background

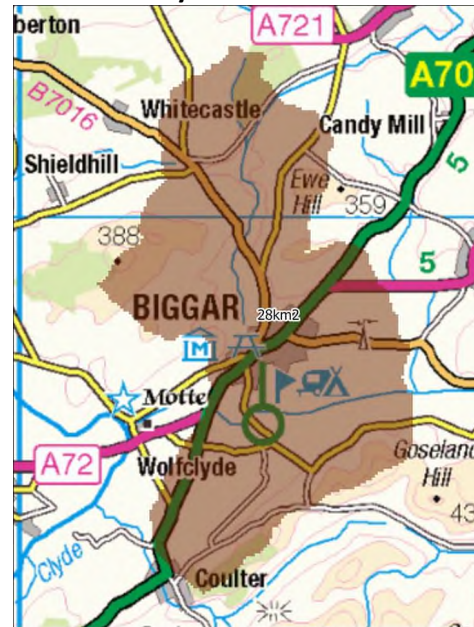
This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 28km² and situated in the upper reaches of the River Tweed catchment. It includes Biggar and the main watercourses are the Davie's Burn, Biggar Burn and Biggar Water.

There is one target area in this PVA

- Biggar (Target Area 281).

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

PVA Boundary



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

Biggar (Target area 281)

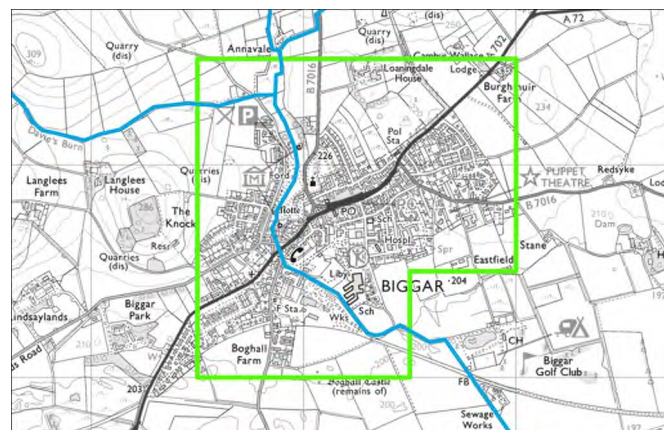
The main source of flooding is the Biggar Burn and there is also risk of flooding from surface water. There are limited records of flooding in this target area.

In this target area there are approximately 120 people and 80 homes and businesses at risk of flooding.

Objectives to manage flooding in Biggar

- Avoid flood risk (2811) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Biggar.
- Prepare for flooding (2812) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Biggar.

Target Area 281



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce flood risk (2813) – Reduce the risk of flooding in Biggar. <p>(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan (SEPA 2021) for more information)</p>	
---	--

Actions to manage flooding in Target Area 281

Action (ID):	Flood Study (options appraisal) (28101)		
Delivery Lead:	South Lanarkshire Council	Indicative Delivery:	2025 - 2027
Description:	The flood study which is currently underway in Biggar should be completed as planned. Following the completion of the flood modelling, if risk is confirmed, the feasibility of a range of flood risk management options should be considered.		
Funding:	SLC revenue funding		
Coordination:	Action delivery lead is South Lanarkshire Council and coordination will be determined once the actions have been finalised. SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with the Bigger Water WEF project.		

Action (ID):	Strategic mapping improvements (28102)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery:	2025 - 2028
Description:	SEPA will seek opportunities to align flood risk management and river restoration priorities at this location. SEPA will await the conclusion of the flood studies and review their suitability to inform updates to existing flood mapping before progressing further with this action.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by the Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate any flood map update with other actions being carried out to understand or reduce flooding.		

Broughton (Potentially Vulnerable Area (02/13/02))

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	Scottish Borders Council	River Tweed

Background

This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 18km² and part of the River Tweed catchment. This is a small, rural area in the north west of the catchment and contains the village of Broughton.

The main source of flooding is the Broughton Burn and the Biggar Water and there is also risk of flooding from surface water. Several floods have occurred in this area, including recent flooding caused by surface water, flooding roads and homes.

There is one target area in this PVA,

- Broughton (Target Area 271).

PVA Boundary



(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

Broughton (Target area 271)

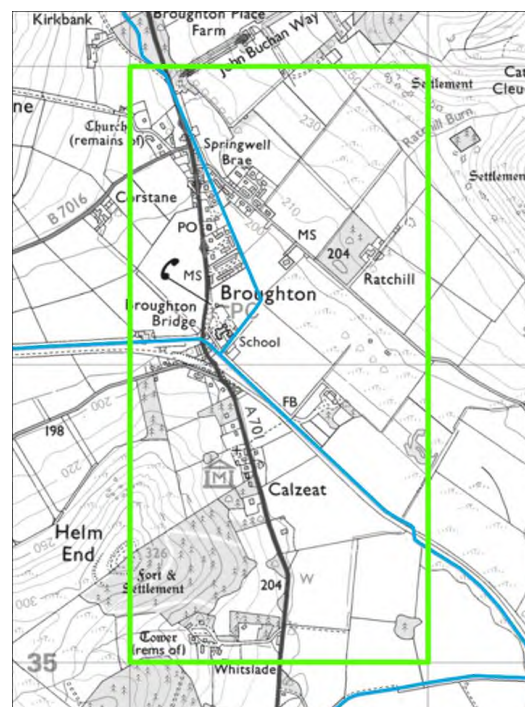
The main source of flooding is river flooding, however there is also some risk from surface water. There are approximately 70 people and 45 homes and businesses at risk of flooding. This is likely to increase to 80 people and 50 homes and businesses by the 2080's due to climate change.

Objectives to manage flooding in Broughton

- Avoid flood risk (2711) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Broughton.
- Prepare for flooding (2712) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Broughton.
- Reduce flood risk (2713) – Reduce the risk of surface water flooding and river flooding from the Broughton Burn and Biggar Water in Broughton.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 271



Actions to manage flooding in Target Area 271

Action (ID):	Surface Water Management Plan (27101)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2025 - 2027
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should develop a surface water management plan for Broughton. Current and long term flood risk should be considered. The impacts of climate change should also be considered as part of the plan.		
Funding:	Funding for a Surface water management plan will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 – 2028.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will coordinate the delivery of this action with Scottish Water and other stakeholders as appropriate.		

Action (ID):	Community Engagement (27102)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Awareness raising and community engagement should be carried out based on the outcomes of the surface water management plan.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liase with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organistations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.		

Peebles, Innerleithen & Manor Valley (Potentially Vulnerable Area (02/13/03))

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	Scottish Borders Council	River Tweed

Background

This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 170km² with the main town of Peebles located in the centre of the PVA.

The main sources of flooding are the River Tweed, Eddleston Water, Leithen Water and other minor watercourses. There is also risk of flooding from surface water in Peebles. There is a long history of significant flooding to communities in this area and frequent smaller floods causing disruption. Major river flooding recently occurred throughout the area as a result of Storms Desmond and Storm Frank.

There are five target areas in this PVA-

- Eddleston (Target Area 275)
- Innerleithen (Target Area 291)
- Peebles (Target Area 306)
- Walkerburn (Target Area 321)
- Manor Valley (Target Area 327)

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

PVA Boundary



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

Eddleston (Target area 275)

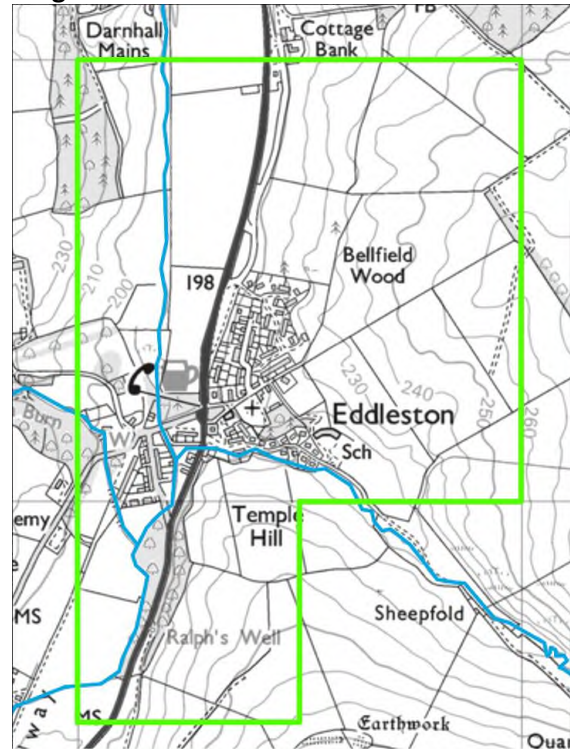
The main source of flooding in this target area is river flooding with approximately 90 people and 50 homes and businesses currently at risk. This is likely to increase to 100 people and 60 homes and businesses by the 2080s due to climate change.

Objectives to manage flooding in Eddleston

- Avoid flood risk (2751) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Eddleston.
- Prepare for flooding (2752) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Eddleston.
- Reduce flood risk (2753) – Reduce the risk of surface water flooding and river flooding from the Eddleston Water in Eddleston.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 275



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 275

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (27501)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Eddleston Water flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood study. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Action (ID):	Community Engagement (27502)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Information gathered should be used to inform any future flood studies.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		

Coordination:

Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organisations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.

Innerleithen (Target area 291)

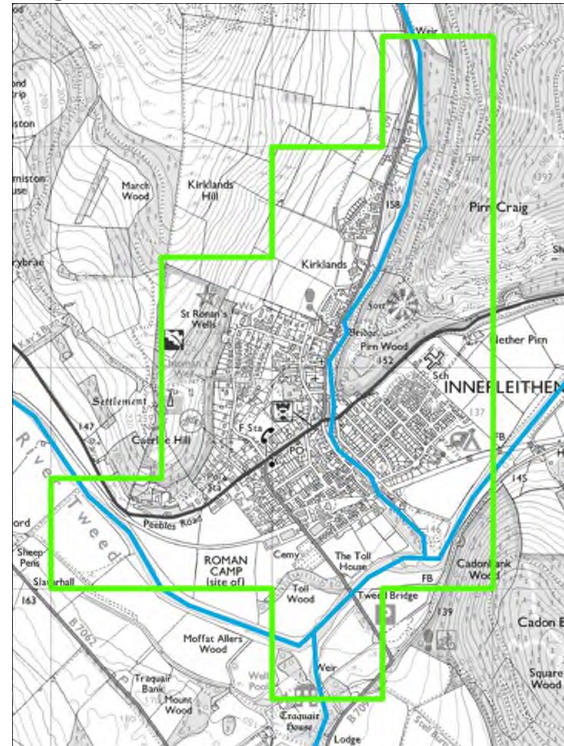
The main source of flooding is river flooding with approximately 50 homes and businesses at risk of flooding from the Leithen Water and 30 homes and businesses at risk from Chapman's Burn. This is estimated to increase to around 190 homes and businesses at risk from Leithen Water and 40 homes and businesses at risk from Chapman's Burn.

Objectives to manage flooding in Eddleston

- Avoid flood risk (2911) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Innerleithen.
- Avoid flood risk (2912) – Avoid an increase in flood risk by the appropriate management and maintenance of Innerleithen Hall Street Flood Protection Scheme.
- Prepare for flooding (2913) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Innerleithen.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 291



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 291

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (29101)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Tweed flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood study. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (29102)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Leithen Water flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood study. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Action (ID):	Community engagement (29103)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Findings from the recent flood study should be used to inform any engagement activities.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organisations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.		

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (29104)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should continue to support the Innerleithen Community Resilience Group.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Innerleithen Community Resilience Group and Scottish Borders Council will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Action (ID):	Flood defence maintenance (29105)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should continue to maintain the existing Innerleithen Hall Street Flood Protection Scheme (Chapman's Burn). This includes continuous inspections of the scheme on a yearly basis and undertaking maintenance as required to ensure the scheme operates at peak efficiency.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Inspections will be scheduled as appropriate as part of the Council's duties under the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009. Any maintenance required will be through consultation with other responsible authorities, stakeholders and landowners as required.		

Peebles (Target area 306)

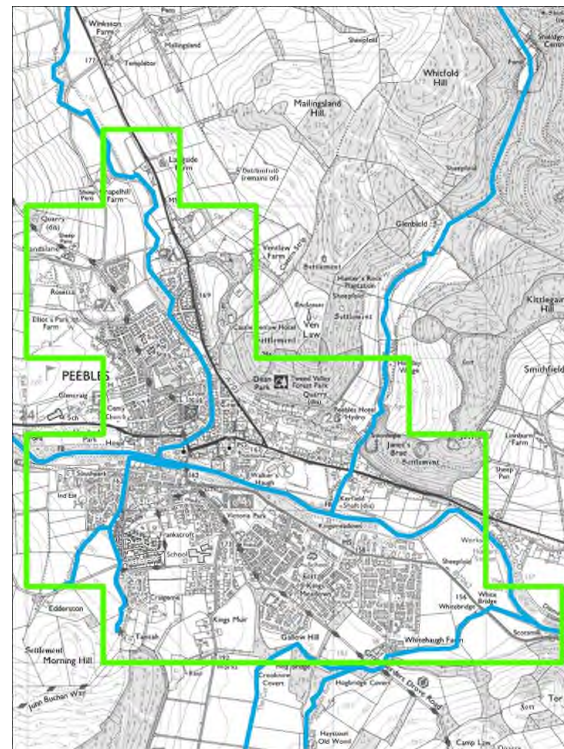
The main source of flooding in Peebles is river flooding but there is also a risk from surface water with approximately 740 people and 460 homes and businesses at risk from flooding. This is estimated to increase to 970 people and 600 homes and businesses by the 2080s due to climate change. There are also utilities, community facilities and road infrastructure at risk from flooding.

Objectives to manage flooding in Peebles

- Avoid flood risk (3061) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Peebles.
- Avoid flood risk (3062) – Avoid an increase in flood risk by the appropriate management and maintenance of Peebles South Park Flood Protection Scheme.
- Prepare for flooding (3063) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Peebles.
- Reduce flood risk (3064) – Reduce the risk of surface water flooding in Peebles
- Reduce flood risk (3065) – Reduce the risk of river flooding from the River Tweed, Eddleston Water, Haystoun Burn and Edderston Burn in Peebles.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 306



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 306

Action (ID):	Flood scheme or works design (30601)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	<p>A flood protection scheme has been proposed for Peebles. The preferred scheme for Peebles covers four of the five main rivers in the town and should be phased as appropriate. The scheme should be taken forward into outline design and detailed design. There should be consideration of the current and long term flood risk and how the flood protection scheme and area will adapt to changes in flood risk through development of an adaptation plan.</p> <p>In accordance with the Flood risk management plan, as part of the scheme or works, the responsible authority should aim to ensure the action will not have</p>		

	an adverse effect on the integrity of the River Tweed Special Area of Conservation.
Funding:	Funding for the Flood Protection Scheme will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 - 2028.
Coordination:	<p>Scottish Borders Council will develop Phase 1 (Tweed & Eddleston Water) of the proposed flood protection scheme taking the preferred scheme option through outline design and detailed design. The Council will engage with the community and local & national stakeholders as appropriate.</p> <p>SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with flood warning actions.</p>

Action (ID):	Flood scheme or works implementation (30602)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should progress the formal process of promoting a flood protection scheme for Peebles. Procurement of a contractor for the construction phase should begin once formal approval to progress with a scheme has been given and detailed design is complete. Upon completion of the scheme Scottish Borders Council should submit all as built and scheme information to SEPA for registration on the Scottish Flood Defence Asset Database.		
Funding:	Funding for the Flood Protection Scheme will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 - 2028.		
Coordination:	<p>Scottish Borders Council will coordinate this action in line with Action 30601 and deliver the proposed flood protection scheme in a phased approach.</p> <p>SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with an update to SFDAD and flood warning actions.</p>		

Action (ID):	Community engagement (30603)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Findings from the recent flood study should be used to inform any engagement activities, including the development of a flood protection scheme for Peebles.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organisations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.		

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (30604)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	The existing Peebles (Tweed Green) Resilient Communities Group and wider Peebles Resilient Communities Group should continue in the area and continue to be supported by Scottish Borders Council.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		

Coordination:	Resilience groups in Peebles and Scottish Borders Council will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.
----------------------	---

Action (ID):	Flood defence maintenance (30605)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should continue to maintain the existing Edderston Burn Flood Protection Scheme. This includes continuous inspections of the scheme on a yearly basis and undertaking maintenance as required to ensure the scheme operates at peak efficiency. Any adaptation plan that is developed for Peebles should include the future resilience of this scheme due to the impacts of climate change.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Inspections will be scheduled as appropriate as part of the Council's duties under the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009. Any maintenance required will be through consultation with other responsible authorities, stakeholders and landowners as required.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (30602)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Eddleston Water flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood scheme development. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (30603)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Tweed flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the development of Peebles flood protection scheme. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Walkerburn (Target area 321)

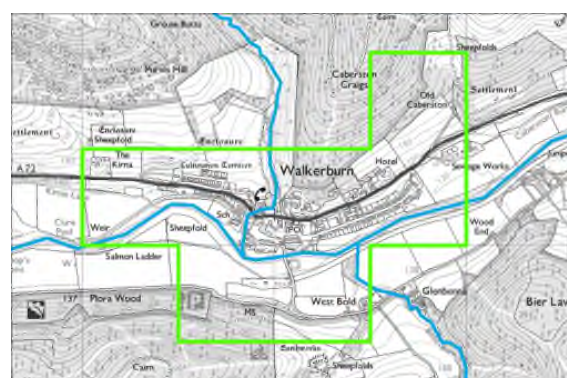
The main source of flooding in Walkerburn is river flooding. There are approximately 80 people and 70 homes and businesses currently at risk from flooding.

Objectives to manage flooding in Walkerburn

- Avoid flood risk (3211) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Walkerburn.
- Prepare for flooding (3212) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Walkerburn.
- Reduce flood risk (3213) – Reduce the risk of river flooding from the River Tweed and the Walkerburn in Walkerburn.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 321



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 321

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (32101)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Tweed flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will maintain the Tweed flood warning scheme. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Action (ID):	Community engagement (32102)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Any future flood studies should be used to inform any engagement activities with the community.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organisations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.		

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (32103)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should continue to support the Walkerburn and District Resilient Communities Group.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Walkerburn Resilience Group and Scottish Borders Council will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Manor Valley (Target area 327)

The main source of flooding in the Manor Valley is river flooding from the Manor Water. There are a limited number of homes and businesses directly at risk of flooding, but there is a history of flooding to the area as a whole. The access road along the valley floods at several locations and cuts off communities located in the valley. The flooding of roads is deep and makes the roads impassable.

Objectives to manage flooding in Manor Valley

- Avoid flood risk (3271) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in the Manor Valley.
- Prepare for flooding (3272) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in the Manor Valley.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 327



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 327

Action (ID):	Emergency Plan (32701)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should review and update as appropriate the Severe Weather Emergency Plan as information becomes available. The local resilient communities road closure plan for the Manor Valley should also be reviewed and updated as part of this process.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council, the Emergency Services and SEPA initiate the relevant Emergency Plan as appropriate in relation to Met office weather warnings and SEPA flood warning information. This includes a coordinated approach with representation from all Category 1 and Category 2 responders		

	including Scottish Water, voluntary groups and public utility companies through the relevant Joint Agency Control Centre.
--	---

Action (ID):	Community engagement (32702)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organisations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.		

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (32703)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Manor Valley is part of the 'Manor, Stobo and Lyne' Resilient Communities area. Scottish Borders Council should continue to support the activities of resilient communities, which play an active role in the roads closure procedure for the valley in times of flooding.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Resilience groups in the Manor Valley will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Selkirk & Ettrick Valley (02/13/04)

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	Scottish Borders Council	River Tweed

Background

This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 223km² and stretches the length of the Ettrick Valley to the Ettrick Waters confluence with the River Tweed.

The main risk is river flooding from the Ettrick Water. In 2016 the local authority completed a flood protection scheme that protects Selkirk from river flooding. There is a long history of flooding in this area, including widespread flooding of properties prior to the construction of the flood protection scheme, and more recent flooding of the road near Ettrick.

There are three target areas in this PVA-

- Lindean (Target Area 274)
- Upper Ettrick (Target Area 278)
- Selkirk (Target Area 313)

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

PVA Boundary



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

Lindean (Target area 274)

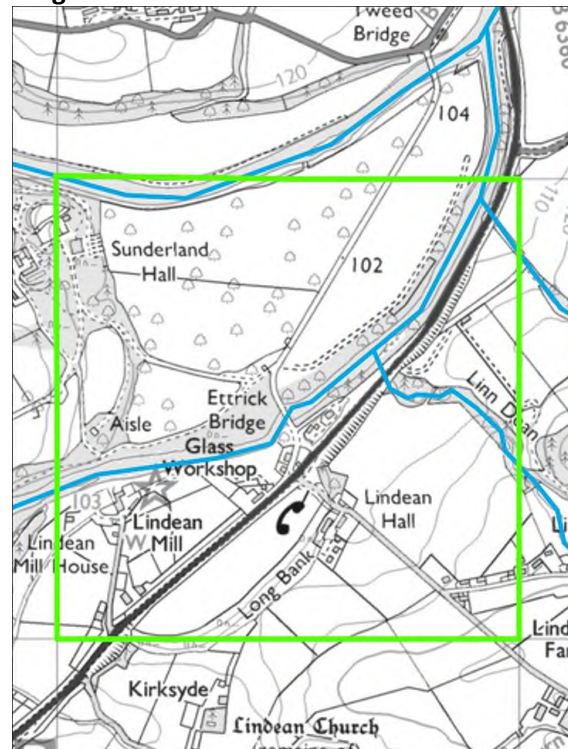
The main source of flooding in Lindean is river flooding. There are approximately 20 people and 10 homes and businesses currently at risk from flooding. This is likely to increase to 11 homes and businesses by the 2080s due to climate change.

Objectives to manage flooding in Lindean

- Avoid flood risk (2741) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Lindean.
- Prepare for flooding (2742) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Lindean.
- Reduce flood risk (2743) – Reduce the risk of surface water flooding and river flooding from the Ettrick Water in Lindean.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 274



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 274

Action (ID):	Flood study (options appraisal) (27401)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	A flood study for Lindean is currently being progressed. A short-list of feasible options has been developed with work on-going to determine the best suite of flood risk management options for Lindean for current flood risk and in the future. The next stages of the study is to actively engage with stakeholders the residents of Lindean.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise the local community and stakeholders to complete the on-going flood study. SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with flood warning actions.		

Action (ID):	Flood scheme or works design (27402)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	The design phase of a flood protection scheme or works for Lindean should be progressed after the initial flood study has been completed. The design is likely to incorporate direct defences at Lindean Mill and Lindean Smithy Cottages. There should be consideration of the current and long term flood risk and how		

	<p>the flood protection scheme and area will adapt to changes in flood risk through development of an adaptation plan.</p> <p>In accordance with the Flood risk management plan, as part of the scheme or works, the responsible authority should aim to ensure the action will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the River Tweed Special Area of Conservation.</p>
Funding:	Funding for design works will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 - 2028.
Coordination:	<p>The Council will determine the best way forward for this action following completion of the Lindean Flood Study.</p> <p>SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with flood warning actions.</p>

Action (ID):	Community engagement (27403)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Findings from the recent flood study should be used to inform any future engagement activities in this Target Area.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities and the local community to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions as required.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (27404)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Ettrick Water flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood studies and development of flood scheme. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Upper Ettrick (Target area 278)

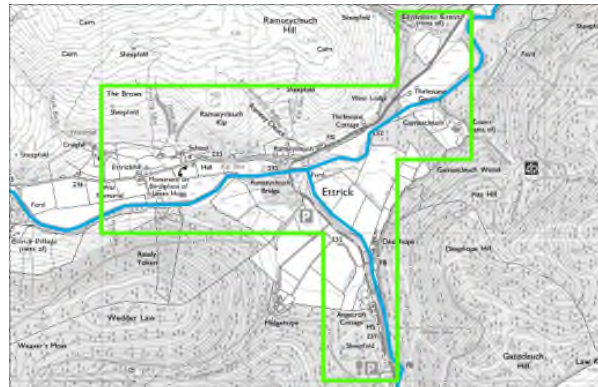
The main source of flooding in the Upper Ettrick is river flooding. Although the number of people and homes and businesses at risk is small (4 people and 10 homes and businesses), flooding can have a significant impact on these communities due to roads flooding and cutting off access routes.

Objectives to manage flooding in Upper Ettrick

- Avoid flood risk (2781) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Upper Ettrick.
- Prepare for flooding (2782) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Upper Ettrick.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 278



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 278

Action (ID):	Flood study (27801)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	A flood study is currently underway for the Ettrick Water and Tima Water. The study should continue as planned, improving understanding of the flooding mechanisms and appraising any options highlighted to manage flood risk.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will continue the flood study through to completion and review the outputs of the study to determine what further action should be taken. SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with flood warning actions.		

Action (ID):	Emergency Plan (27802)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should review and update as appropriate the Severe Weather Emergency Plan as new information becomes available. The local resilient communities road closure plan for the Ettrick Valley should be reviewed and updated as part of this process.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council, the Emergency Services and SEPA initiate the relevant Emergency Plan as appropriate in relation to Met office weather		

	warnings and SEPA flood warning information. This includes a coordinated approach with representation from all Category 1 and Category 2 responders including Scottish Water, voluntary groups and public utility companies through the relevant Joint Agency Control Centre.
--	---

Action (ID):	Community engagement (27803)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Findings from the recent flood study should be used to inform any future engagement activities in this Target Area.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities and the local community to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions as required.		

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (27804)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should continue to support the Ettrick & Yarrow Resilient Communities Group.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Ettrick & Yarrow Resilience Group and Scottish Borders Council will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (27805)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Ettrick Water flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood studies and development of flood scheme. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Selkirk (Target area 313)

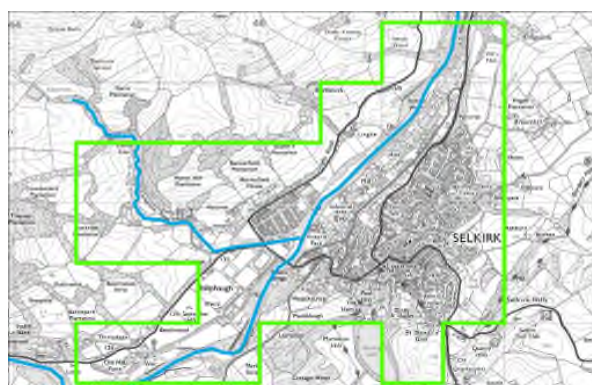
The main source of flooding in Selkirk is river flooding. A flood protection scheme has recently been completed providing protection to 630 homes and businesses.

Objectives to manage flooding in Upper Ettrick

- Avoid flood risk (3131) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Selkirk.
- Avoid flood risk (3132) – Avoid an increase in flood risk by the appropriate management and maintenance of the Selkirk Flood Protection Scheme.
- Prepare for flooding (3133) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Selkirk.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 313



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 313

Action (ID):	Flood defence maintenance (31301)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Annual inspection and maintenance of the Selkirk Flood Protection Scheme should continue.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Inspections will be scheduled as appropriate as part of the Council's duties under the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009. Any maintenance required will be through consultation with other responsible authorities, stakeholders and landowners as required.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (31302)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Ettrick Water flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will maintain the Ettrick Water flood warning scheme. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Galashiels & Stow (02/13/05)

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	Scottish Borders Council	River Tweed

Background

This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 125km² and stretches from north of Fountainhall then south to Stow, Galashiels, Melrose and Newstead.

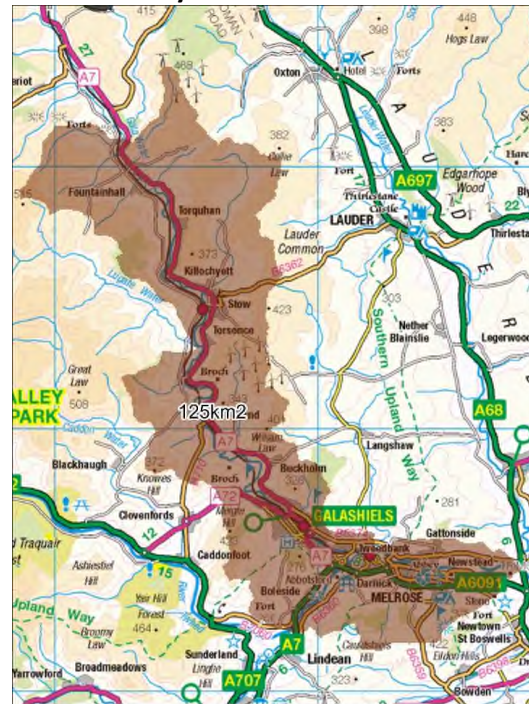
The main sources of flood risk are from the Gala Water and the River Tweed in Galashiels, River Tweed in Melrose and Gala Water in Stow. There is also a risk of flooding from surface water.

There are three target areas in this PVA-

- Galashiels (Target Area 289)
- Melrose (Target Area 301)
- Stow (Target Area 316)

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

PVA Boundary



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

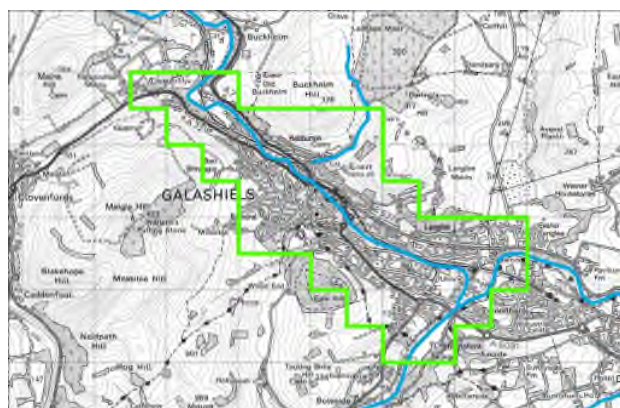
Galashiels (Target area 289)

The main source of flooding is surface water, however there is also a risk from river flooding. There are approximately 2,300 people and 1,600 homes and businesses currently at risk of flooding. This is estimated to increase to 2,600 people and 1,800 homes and businesses by 2080 due to climate change. A flood protection scheme was completed in 2014 which provides protection against frequent floods.

Objectives to manage flooding in Galashiels

- Avoid flood risk (2891) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Galashiels
- Avoid flood risk (2892) – Avoid an increase in flood risk by the appropriate management and

Target Area 289



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

<p>maintenance of the Galashiels Flood Protection Scheme.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve data and understanding (2893) – Improve data and understanding of the performance of the Galashiels Flood Protection Scheme. • Prepare for flooding (2894) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Galashiels • Reduce flood risk (2895) – Reduce the risk of surface water flooding and the residual risk of river flooding from the Gala Water and the River Tweed in Galashiels. <p>(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan (SEPA 2021) for more information)</p>	
---	--

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 289

Action (ID):	Flood study (28901)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2024
Description:	A natural flood management study should be completed as planned. This should assess if any catchment wide options can supplement and increase the level of protection currently offered by the Galashiels Flood Protection Scheme. The existing hydraulic model for Galashiels should be updated to current standards and include the assessment of Galashiels Flood Protection Scheme. Consideration for developing a hydraulic model upstream of Galashiels at Stow should also be considered.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council continues to work on a natural flood management study for the Gala Water Catchment, this includes the development of a whole catchment hydraulic model. Collaboration with stakeholders, local communities and lanowners will continue through to the completion of the study. SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with flood warning actions.		

Action (ID):	Community engagement (28902)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk and also as part of the on-going natural flood management study.		

Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities and the local community to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions as required.

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (28903)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Responsible authorities should continue to support active resilience groups in the town including The Galashiels Bakehouse Burn Flood Warning Group, Galashiels Waterways Group and Mill Lade Committee.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Community groups and Scottish Borders Council will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Action (ID):	Flood defence maintenance (28904)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Annual inspection and maintenance of the Galashiels Flood Protection Scheme should continue.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Inspections will be scheduled as appropriate as part of the Council's duties under the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009. Any maintenance required will be through consultation with other responsible authorities, stakeholders and landowners as required.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (28905)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Gala Water flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood study. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (28906)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Tweed flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood study. SEPA will continue to raise		

awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.

Melrose (Target area 301)

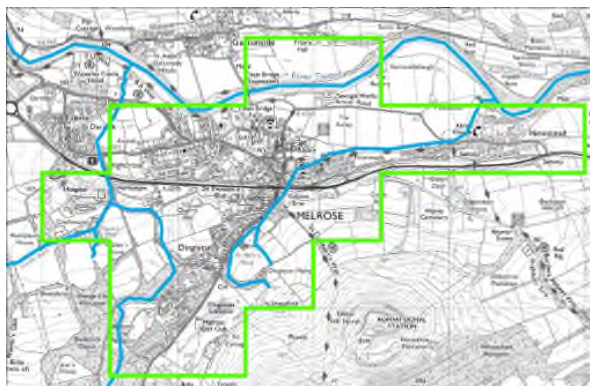
The main source of flooding in Melrose is surface water, however there is also a risk of river flooding. There are approximately 340 people and 260 homes and businesses at risk from flooding. This is likely to increase to 380 people and 310 homes and businesses by the 2080s due to climate change.

Objectives to manage flooding in Melrose

- Avoid flood risk (3011) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Melrose.
- Prepare for flooding (3012) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Melrose.
- Reduce flood risk (3013) – Reduce the risk of river flooding from the River Tweed and surface water flooding in Melrose.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 301



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 301

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (30101)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Tweed flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will maintain the Tweed flood warning scheme. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Action (ID):	Community engagement (30102)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk and also as part of the on-going natural flood management study.		

Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities and the local community to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions as required.

Stow (Target area 316)

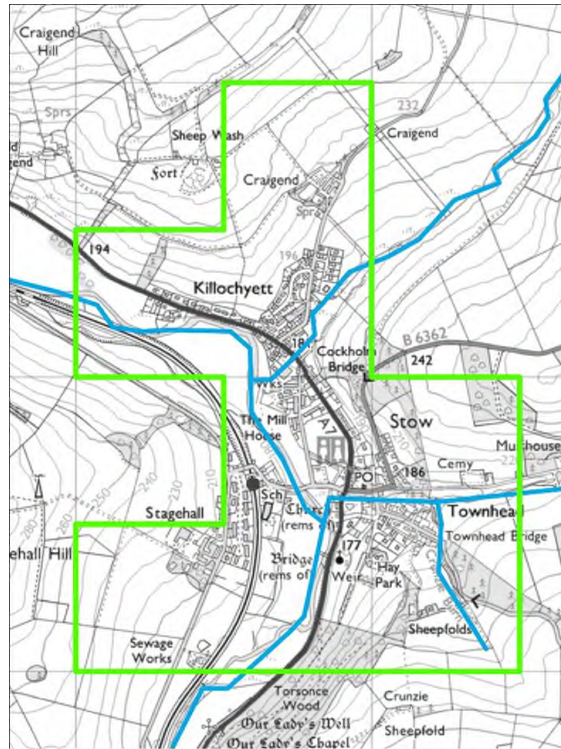
The main source of flooding in Stow is river flooding. There are approximately 140 people and 80 homes and businesses currently at risk from flooding. Climate change is not expected to have a significant effect on the number of homes and businesses at risk.

Objectives to manage flooding in Stow

- Avoid flood risk (3161) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Stow.
- Prepare for flooding (3162) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Stow.
- Reduce flood risk (3163) – Reduce the risk of river flooding from the Gala Water and small watercourses in Stow.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 316



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 316

Action (ID):	Flood study (31601)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2024
Description:	The natural flood management study for the Gala Water catchment also covers this area. Consideration for developing a hydraulic model upstream of Galashiels at Stow should also be considered.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	<p>Scottish Borders Council continues to work on a natural flood management study for the Gala Water Catchment, this includes the development of a whole catchment hydraulic model. Collaboration with stakeholders, local communities and lanowners will continue through to the completion of the study.</p> <p>SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with flood warning actions.</p>		

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (31602)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should continue to support the Stow and Fountainhall Resilient Communities Group.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Community groups and Scottish Borders Council will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (31603)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Gala Water flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood studies. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Earlston (Potentially Vulnerable Area (02/13/06))

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	Scottish Borders Council	River Tweed

Background

This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 60km² and part of the Leader Water catchment. This is a small, rural area with the small town of Earlston located at the southern extent of the PVA.

The main sources of flooding are the Leader Water and Turfford Burn. The flood protection scheme on the Turfford Burn provides some protection against flooding. This area has a long history of flooding, with recent floods recorded from the Turfford Burn.

There is one target area in this PVA,

- Earlston (Target Area 287).

PVA Boundary



(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

Earlston (Target area 287)

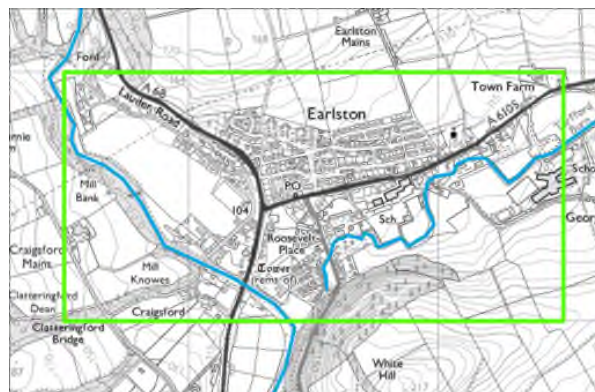
The main source of flooding to Earlston is river flooding. The local authority has carried out a flood study in this area. The study showed that there are approximately 15 people and 10 homes and businesses at risk of flooding. This is estimated to increase to 40 people and 20 homes and businesses by the 2080s due to climate change.

Objectives to manage flooding in Earlston

- Avoid flood risk (2871) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Earlston.
- Avoid flood risk (2872) – Avoid an increase in flood risk by appropriate management and maintenance of the Turfford Burn Flood Protection Scheme.
- Prepare for flooding (2873) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Earlston.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 287



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 287

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (28701)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Leader Water flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will maintain the Leader Water flood warning scheme. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Action (ID):	Community Engagement (28702)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Information gathered from the recent flood study should be used to inform current flood risk.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organisations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.		

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (28703)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Earlston Resilient Communities Group should continue to operate in the area. The flooding section of their resilience plan should be updated as appropriate when new information on managing flood risk become available. The Resilient Communities sandbag store in Earlston should continue to be maintained.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Earlston Resilience Group and Scottish Borders Council will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Action (ID):	Flood defence maintenance (28704)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should continue to maintain the existing Turfford Burn Flood Protection Scheme. This includes continuous inspections of the scheme on a yearly basis and undertaking maintenance as required to ensure the scheme operates at peak efficiency.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Inspections will be scheduled as appropriate as part of the Council's duties under the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009. Any maintenance required will be through consultation with other responsible authorities, stakeholders and landowners as required.		

Coldstream (Potentially Vulnerable Area (02/13/07))

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	Scottish Borders Council	River Tweed

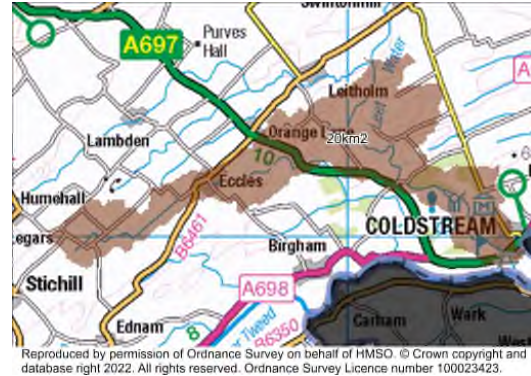
Background

This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 20km². This is a small, rural area with the small town of Coldstream located at the southern extent of the PVA.

The main sources of flooding are surface water and river flooding from Leet Water and the River Tweed. Recent river flooding to roads and property has occurred in the area.

- There is one target area in this PVA,
- Coldstream (Target Area 285).

PVA Boundary



(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

Coldstream (Target area 285)

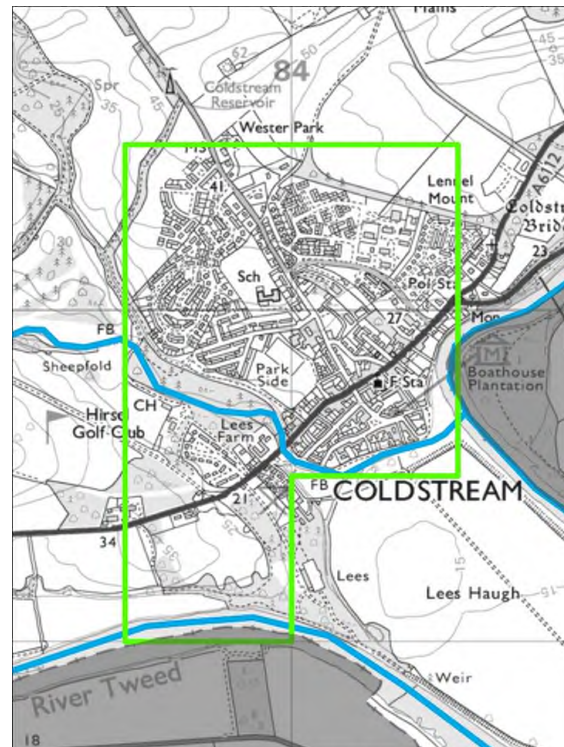
The main source of flooding in Coldstream is river flooding from the River Tweed and Leet Water and there is some risk from surface water flooding. There is currently uncertainty over the level of risk in Coldstream and further work is required to improve understanding.

Objectives to manage flooding in Coldstream

- Avoid flood risk (2851) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Coldstream.
- Improve data and understanding (2852) – Improve data and understanding of surface water flooding in Coldstream.
- Prepare for flooding (2853) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Coldstream.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 285



Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 285

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (28501)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Tweed flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will maintain the Tweed flood warning scheme. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Action (ID):	Community Engagement (28502)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Information gathered from future studies should be used to inform current flood risk.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liase with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organistations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.		

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (28503)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	The Coldstream Community Resilience Group should continue with support from the Scottish Borders Council. The resilience plan should be updated as new information on flood risk becomes available.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Coldstream Community Resillience Group and Scottish Borders Council will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Kelso (Potentially Vulnerable Area (02/13/08))

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	Scottish Borders Council	River Tweed

Background

This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 67km². The main source of flooding is surface water and there is also flood risk from the River Tweed. There is a long history of flooding in this area with infrequent but significant floods from the River Tweed and River Teviot.

There is one target area in this PVA,

- Kelso (Target Area 293).

PVA Boundary



(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

Kelso (Target area 293)

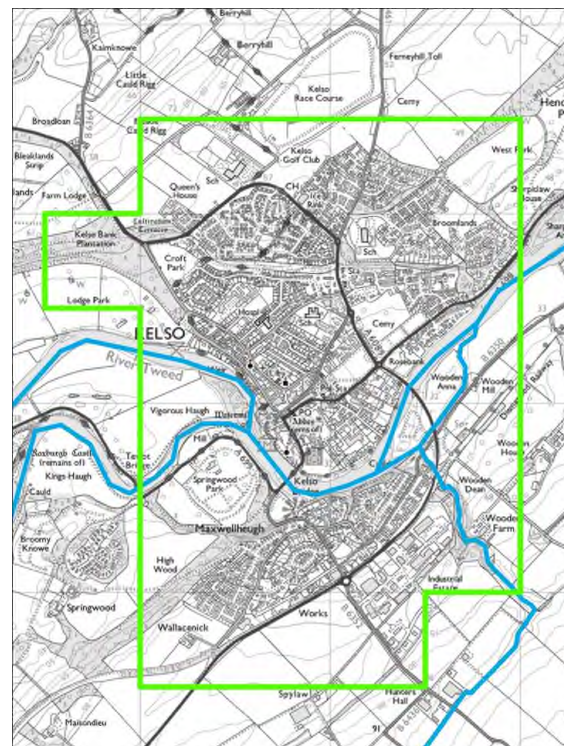
The main source of flooding is surface water, but there is also some risk from the River Tweed and River Teviot. There are approximately 680 people and 380 homes and businesses currently at risk of flooding. This is estimated to increase to 1,000 people and 590 homes and businesses by the 2080s due to climate change.

Objectives to manage flooding in Kelso

- Avoid flood risk (2931) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Kelso.
- Prepare for flooding (2932) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Kelso.
- Reduce Flood Risk (2933) – Reduce the risk of surface water flooding in Kelso.

[\(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan \(SEPA 2021\) for more information\)](#)

Target Area 293



Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 293

Action (ID):	Surface Water Management Plan (29301)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2025 - 2027
Description:	A surface water management plan should be developed to improve understanding of surface water flood risk in Kelso. Current and long term flood risk should be considered and relevant high level actions appraised using the national guidance available. Any actions highlighted should consider the impacts of climate change and be included in an appropriate adaptation plan to address these risks in the future.		
Funding:	Funding for a Surface water management plan will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 – 2028.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will coordinate the delivery of this action with Scottish Water and other stakeholders as appropriate.		

Action (ID):	Community Engagement (29302)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Information gathered from future studies should be used to inform current flood risk.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liase with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organistations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (29303)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Tweed flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibratio		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will maintain the Tweed flood warning scheme. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

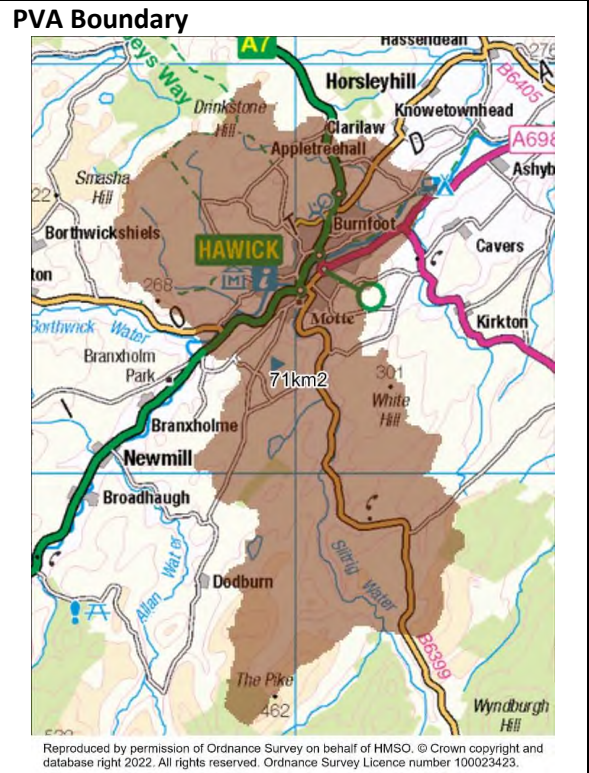
Hawick (Potentially Vulnerable Area (02/13/09))

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	Scottish Borders Council	River Tweed

Background

This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 71km². The main source of flooding is the River Teviot and its tributaries including the Slitrig Water. There is also a risk of flooding from surface water. There is a long history of flooding in this area, with recent floods recorded during Storm Ciara in February 2020, leading to the collapse of a property next to the River Teviot.

- There is one target area in this PVA,
- Hawick (Target Area 290).



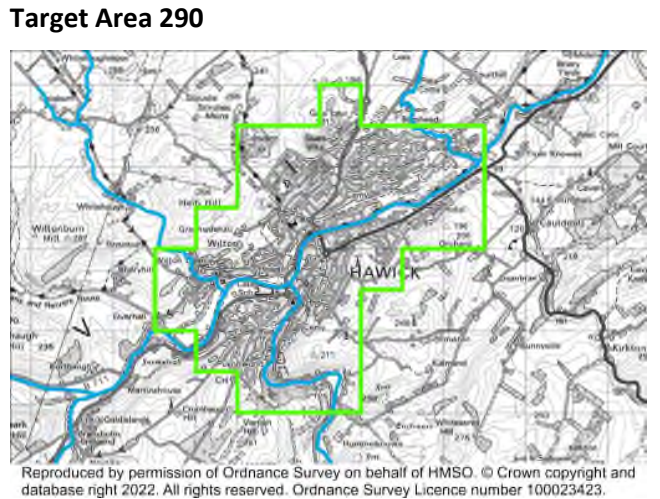
(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

Hawick (Target area 290)

The main source of flooding in Hawick is river flooding which includes the River Teviot and its tributaries the Slitrig Water, Wilton Burn, Dean Burn and Boonraw Burn. There is also risk from surface water flooding. There are approximately 2,600 people and 1,600 homes and businesses currently at risk of flooding. This is likely to increase to 3,000 people and 1,900 homes and businesses by the 2080s due to climate change. A flood protection scheme for Hawick is currently under development.

Objectives to manage flooding in Hawick

- Avoid flood risk (2901) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Hawick
- Avoid flood risk (2902) – Avoid an increase in flood risk in Hawick by



<p>the appropriate protection, management and maintenance of the Hawick Flood Protection Scheme.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare for flooding (2903) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Hawick. • Reduce Flood Risk (2904) – Reduce the risk of surface water flooding and river flooding from the River Teviot and Slitrig Water in Hawick. <p>(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan (SEPA 2021) for more information)</p>	
--	--

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 290

Action (ID):	Flood study (29001)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2024
Description:	A natural flood management study should be carried out for Hawick. This should assess if any catchment wide options can supplement and increase the level of protection offered by the Hawick Flood Protection Scheme.		
Funding:	Funding for a natural flood management study will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 – 2028.		
Coordination:	<p>Scottish Borders Council will coordinate the delivery of this action by procuring a consultant to carry out the study and engaging stakeholders and other interested parties as associated.</p> <p>SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with flood warning actions.</p>		

Action (ID):	Flood scheme or works design (29002)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	<p>A flood protection scheme has been recommended for the Crowbyres and Whitlaw areas of Hawick. Recommendations include structural elements, including flood defence wall and embankment (1 in 75 year and 1 in 200 year plus climate change standard of protection considered) and improved road drainage measures proposed for the B6399. The scheme should be progressed through outline and detailed design. There should be consideration of the current and long term flood risk and how the flood protection scheme and area will adapt to changes in flood risk through development of an adaptation plan.</p> <p>In accordance with the Flood risk management plan, as part of the scheme or works, the responsible authority should aim to ensure the action will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the River Tweed Special Area of Conservation and the Borders Woods Special Area of Conservation.</p>		

Funding:	Funding for the Flood Protection Scheme will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 - 2028.
Coordination:	<p>Scottish Borders Council will further develop the existing flood study work already completed and refine the proposed flood risk mitigation options. The Council will engage with the community and local & national stakeholders as appropriate.</p> <p>SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with flood warning actions.</p>

Action (ID):	Flood scheme or works implementation (29003)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Construction of the Hawick Flood Protection Scheme should continue to its completion, providing a 1 in 75 year level of protection to homes and businesses in the centre of Hawick. The design of the new flood protection scheme should be considered in the development of an adaptation plan.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Councils budget allocation in the Capital Plan.		
Coordination:	<p>Scottish Borders Council will continue the delivery of this action through to scheme completion.</p> <p>SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with an update to SFDAD and flood warning actions.</p>		

Action (ID):	Flood defence maintenance (29004)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Annual inspection and maintenance of the Hawick Flood Protection Scheme should start once the scheme has been completed.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Inspections will be scheduled as appropriate as part of the Council's duties under the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009. Any maintenance required will be through consultation with other responsible authorities, stakeholders and landowners as required.		

Action (ID):	Sewer flood risk assessment (29005)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Water	Indicative Delivery	2025 - 2027
Description:	Scottish Water will undertake a modelling assessment in the Hawick sewer catchment to improve knowledge and understanding of flood risk in this area as required under Section 16 of the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009.		
Funding:	Funding for this action is secured within Scottish Water's business plan.		
Coordination:	Outputs of this modelling assessment will be shared with local authorities and SEPA.		

Action (ID):	Surface Water Management Plan (29006)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2025 - 2027

Description:	Scottish Borders Council should continue to develop and implement a surface water management plan for Hawick. This should consider the results of Scottish Water's sewer flood risk assessment and should include a high level appraisal of actions to manage flood risk. The works carried out as part of Hawick Flood Protection Scheme should be considered. The impacts of climate change on flood risk should be assessed.
Funding:	Funding for a Surface water management plan will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 – 2028.
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will coordinate the delivery of this action with Scottish Water and other stakeholders as appropriate.

Action (ID):	Community Engagement (29007)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Information gathered from future studies and actions implemented to reduce flood risk should be used to further inform the community.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organisations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.		

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (29008)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	The Hawick Flood Group and Hawick Resilience Group should continue to be supported by the Scottish Borders Council.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council, the Hawick Flood Group and Hawick Resilience group will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (29009)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Teviot Water flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood scheme development. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.		

Bonchester Bridge (Potentially Vulnerable Area (02/13/10))

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	Scottish Borders Council	River Tweed

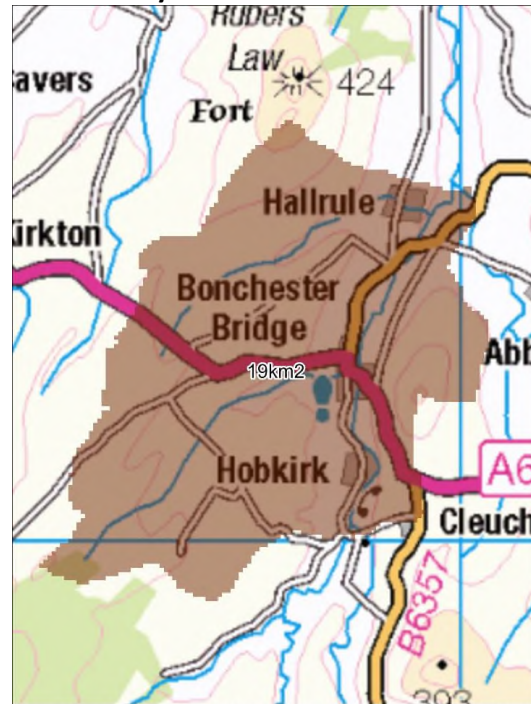
Background

This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 19km². The main source of flooding is the Rule Water. There is a history of flooding in this area, with recent flooding recorded in February 2020.

There is one target area in this PVA,

- Bonchester Bridge (Target Area 276).

PVA Boundary



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

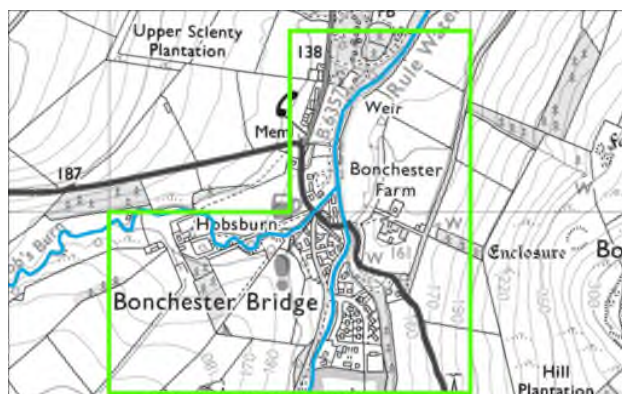
Bonchester Bridge (Target area 276)

The main source of flooding is river flooding. There are approximately 90 people and 50 homes and businesses currently at risk from flooding, which is a significant proportion of the community. This is likely to increase to 100 people and 60 properties by the 2080s due to climate change. There are community facilities and roads at risk from flooding.

Objectives to manage flooding in Bonchester Bridge

- Avoid flood risk (2761) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Bonchester Bridge.
- Prepare for flooding (2762) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of

Target Area 276



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

<p>climate change in Bonchester Bridge.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce flood risk (2763) – Reduce the risk of river flooding from the Rule Water in Bonchester Bridge. <p>(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan (SEPA 2021) for more information)</p>	
--	--

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 276

Action (ID):	Data collection (27601)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	The Rule Water is an ungauged river. The feasibility of data collection and monitoring should be considered in order to gain better understanding of the river hydrology and flooding mechanisms.		
Funding:	Funding for data collection will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 – 2028.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will coordinate the delivery of this action along with SEPA and other stakeholders. SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate opportunities for joint data collection activities.		

Action (ID):	Flood study (27602)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2026
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should undertake a flood study for Bonchester Bridge. The flood study should include flood modelling to quantify the risk of flooding from river and surface water sources, identifying all flooding mechanisms, and investigate a range of flood scenarios including the potential impacts of climate change. National guidance should be followed to assess any options highlighted as a potential flood risk management measure. The study should assess as appropriate the suitability of natural flood management including land management, runoff management, river restoration, existing and new woodland areas and floodplain storage if identified as opportunities.		
Funding:	Funding for the flood study will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 – 2028.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will coordinate the delivery of this action by procuring a consultant to carry out the study and engaging stakeholders and other interested parties as appropriate.		

Action (ID):	Community Engagement (27603)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Information gathered		

	from future studies and actions implemented to reduce flood risk should be used to further inform the community.
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liase with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organistations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (27604)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	The Resilient Communities Group and volunteers cover Bonchester Bridge preparing and putting into practice their Community Resilience Plan supported by the local authority.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council and the local resillience group will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Jedburgh (Potentially Vulnerable Area (02/13/11))

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	Scottish Borders Council	River Tweed

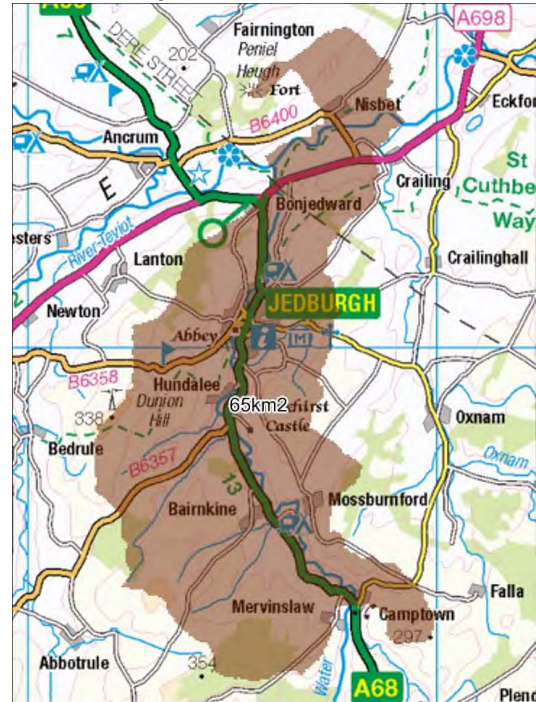
Background

This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 65km². The main sources of flooding are the Jed Water and Skiprunning Burn, and there is also risk from surface water. The local authority completed a flood protection scheme for the Skiprunning Burn in Jedburgh in 2016. There are records of recent flooding from the Jed Water and surface water.

There is one target area in this PVA,

- Jedburgh (Target Area 292).

PVA Boundary



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

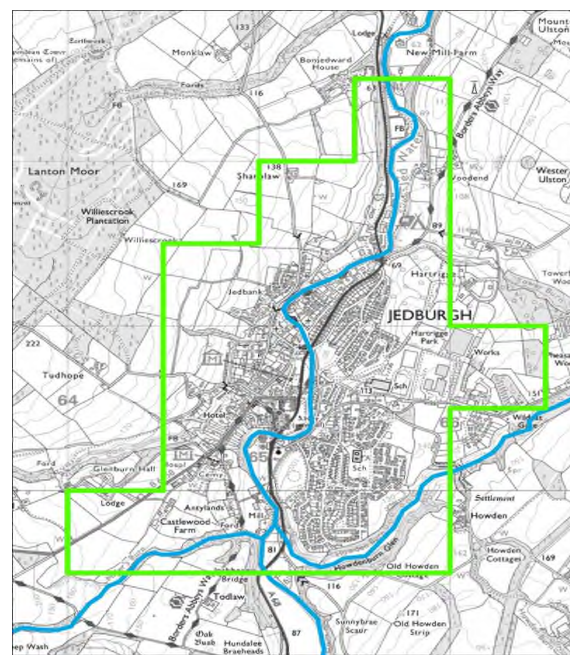
Jedburgh (Target area 292)

The main source of flooding is river flooding, however there is also risk from surface water. The local authority has completed a flood protection scheme on the Skiprunning Burn in Jedburgh. There are approximately 690 people and 510 homes and businesses at risk from flooding. This is likely to increase to 830 people and 590 homes and businesses by the 2080s due to climate change. There are a number of roads at risk of flooding, which may cause travel disruption.

Objectives to manage flooding in Jedburgh

- Avoid flood risk (2921) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Jedburgh.
- Avoid flood risk (2923) – Avoid an increase in flood risk by the appropriate management and maintenance of existing flood defences along the Jed

Target Area 292



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

<p>Water including the Jed Water Flood Protection Scheme and the Jedburgh (Skiprunning Burn) Flood Protection Scheme.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare for flooding (2923) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Jedburgh. • Reduce flood risk (2924) – Reduce the risk of river flooding and surface water flooding from the Jed Water and Skiprunning Burn in Jedburgh. <p>(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan (SEPA 2021) for more information)</p>	
---	--

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 292

Action (ID):	Flood study (29201)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2026
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should carry out a flood study for Jedburgh. The study should include flood modelling to quantify the flood risk from river and surface water sources, identifying all flooding mechanisms. The study should investigate a range of flood scenarios including the potential impacts of climate change. National guidance should be followed to assess any options highlighted as a potential flood risk management measure. The study should assess as appropriate the suitability of natural flood management measures. Development of an adaptation plan for managing flood risk in Jedburgh should also be undertaken.		
Funding:	Funding for the flood study will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 – 2028.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will coordinate the delivery of this action by procuring a consultant to carry out the study and engaging stakeholders and other interested parties as appropriate. SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with flood warning actions.		

Action (ID):	Surface Water Management Plan (29202)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2025 - 2027
Description:	A surface water management plan should be developed to improve understanding of surface water flood risk in Jedburgh. Current and long term flood risk should be considered and relevant high level actions appraised using the National Guidance available. Any actions highlighted should consider the impacts of climate change and be included in an appropriate adaptation plan to address these risks in the future.		

Funding:	Funding for a Surface water management plan will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 – 2028.
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will coordinate the delivery of this action with Scottish Water and other stakeholders as appropriate.

Action (ID):	Community Engagement (29203)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk. Information gathered from future studies and actions implemented to reduce flood risk should be used to further inform the community.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organisations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.		

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (29204)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should continue to support the Jedburgh Community Resilience Group.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council and the local resilience group will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Action (ID):	Flood defence maintenance (29205)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Scottish Borders Council should continue to maintain Jed Water Flood Protection Scheme and the Jedburgh (Skiprunning Burn) Flood Protection Scheme. This includes continuous inspections of the scheme on a yearly basis and undertaking maintenance as required to ensure the scheme operates at peak efficiency.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Inspections will be scheduled as appropriate as part of the Council's duties under the Flood Risk Management (Scotland) Act 2009. Any maintenance required will be through consultation with other responsible authorities, stakeholders and landowners as required.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning maintenance (29206)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	SEPA should maintain the Jed Water flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		

Coordination:

SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood study. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.

Bowmont Valley (Potentially Vulnerable Area (02/13/12))

Local Plan District	Local authority	Main catchment
Tweed	Scottish Borders Council	River Tweed

Background

This Potentially Vulnerable Area is 51km². The main source of flooding is the Bowmont Water which is made worse due to significant erosion issues in the valley. There is potential for communities to become isolated due to flooding of access roads. Several floods have occurred in the valley, with records of flooding to properties and damage to the road.

There is one target area in this PVA,

- Bowmont Valley (Target Area 326).

PVA Boundary



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

(Reproduced from the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan, SEPA (December 2021))

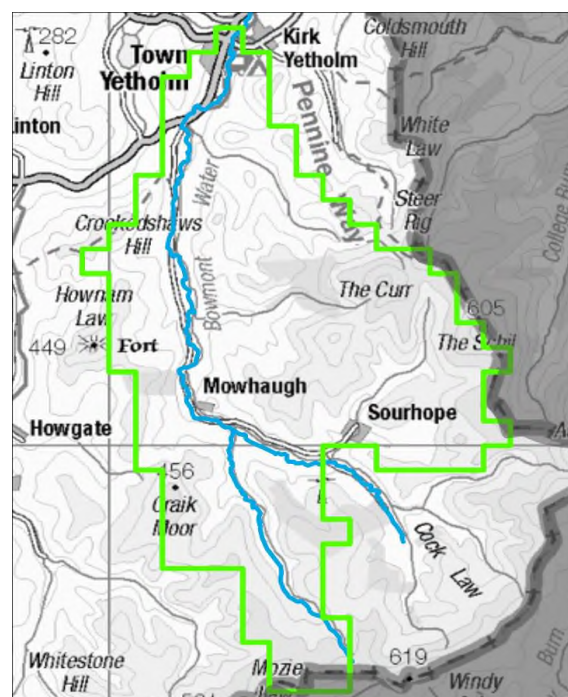
Bowmont Valley (Target area 326)

There are a number of small settlements located across the valley. The main source of flooding in the Bowmont Valley is river flooding. These issues are made more significant because of the dynamic nature of the river system and erosion. There are approximately 30 people and 50 homes and businesses at risk from flooding. The community is likely to be susceptible to the impacts of climate change on flood risk and erosion in the catchment.

Objectives to manage flooding in the Bowmont Valley

- Avoid flood risk (3261) – Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in the Bowmont Valley.
- Improve data and understanding (3262) – Improve data and understanding of

Target Area 326



Reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright and database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100023423.

<p>river flooding and erosion in the Bowmont Valley.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare for flooding (3263) – Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in the Bowmont Valley Communities. <p>(Refer to the Tweed Flood Risk Management Plan (SEPA 2021) for more information)</p>	
--	--

Actions to manage flooding Target Areas 326

Action (ID):	Data collection (32601)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Further data collection and monitoring is needed in this area to improve certainty in hydrology data and mechanisms of both flooding and erosion. A review may be required to assess the need for rain and river gauges. Post flood event surveys may be required to collect data on flooding and erosion mechanisms, risk and damage caused.		
Funding:	Funding for data collection will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 – 2028.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will coordinate the delivery of this action along with SEPA and other stakeholders. SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate opportunities for joint data collection activities.		

Action (ID):	Community Engagement (32602)		
Delivery Lead:	Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	Community engagement should be initiated to improve current knowledge and assist with future flood studies.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organisations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.		

Action (ID):	Community resilience group (32602)		
Delivery Lead:	Community Group/ Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028
Description:	The Yetholm and District Resilient Communities Group and the Kalewater Resilient Communities Group are active in this area. These groups should continue to be supported by the local authority and others as necessary.		
Funding:	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.		
Coordination:	Scottish Borders Council and the local resilience group will continue to work together to deliver resilience and community plans.		

Action (ID):	Flood warning scoping (32603)		
Delivery Lead:	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028
Description:	Scoping for a river flood warning scheme will be carried out in Bowmont Valley.		
Funding:	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.		
Coordination:	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning development with the data collection.		

Chapter 4: Next Steps

This plan will run for six years from 2022. Over this period the Tweed LPD partnership will meet from time to time to monitor progress on implementing the actions detailed in Chapters two and three of the plan. Each partner organisation will receive reports through its governance processes and actions arising will be considered by the Steering Group.

Between years two and three of the cycle (i.e. before December 2025), Scottish Borders Council, as lead local authority will publish a report on the conclusions of a review of the plan, including information on the progress that has been made towards delivering the actions identified in the plan.

Between years five and six of the cycle (i.e. before June 2028), Scottish Borders Council, as lead local authority will publish a report on the plan containing an assessment of the progress made towards delivering the "current actions", a summary of the actions not implemented, with reasons why, and a description of any other actions undertaken since the plan was finalised, which the lead local authority considers have contributed to the achievement of the objectives in the plan.

Scottish Borders Council will make these reports available for public inspection.

Chapter 5: Annexes

5.1 Acknowledgments

Scottish Borders Council gratefully acknowledges the cooperation and input that various parties have provided, including inter alia, the following organisations:

SEPA

Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire Council acknowledge the inclusion of text generated by SEPA in preparation of the Tweed Flood risk management plan. Figures and Maps produced by SEPA for the Tweed Flood risk management plan have been reproduced in the Tweed Local flood risk management plan with authorisation from SEPA under SEPA Licence number 100016991 (2022).

Ordnance Survey

These reproduced maps are based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown Copyright. Any unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings. SEPA Licence number 100016991 (2022). Scottish Borders Council Licence number 100023423 (2022).

The Centre for Ecology and Hydrology

Some features of these reproduced maps are based upon digital spatial data licensed from the Centre for Ecology and Hydrology © NERC (CEH) and third party licensors.

The Met Office

Data provided by The Met Office has been used by SEPA under licence in some areas of flood risk information production. ©Crown Copyright (2015), the Met Office.

The James Hutton Institute

Data provided to SEPA under license from the James Hutton Institute has been applied in production of flood risk management information. Copyright © The James Hutton Institute and third party licensors.

British Geological Survey

Flood risk information has been derived by SEPA from BGS digital data under license. British Geological Survey ©NERC








Local authorities

Lead authorities acknowledge the provision of flood models and other supporting data and information from local authorities in Scotland and their collaboration in the production of flood risk management information.

Scottish Water

Scottish Borders Council and South Lanarkshire Council acknowledge the inclusion of surface water flooding data generated by Scottish Water in preparation of flood risk information.

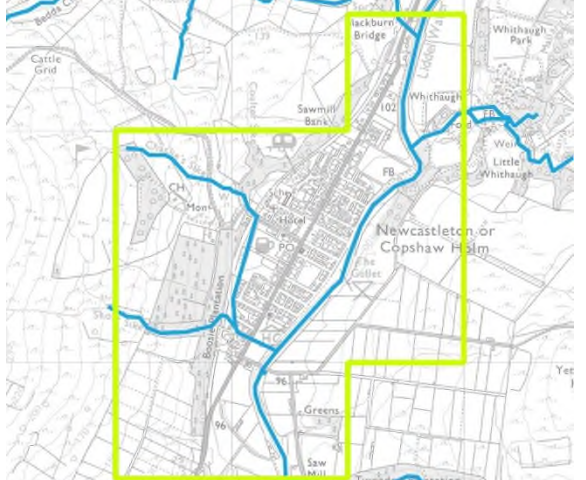
SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL - DRAFT DELIVERY PLAN 2022 - 2028

FLOOD PROTECTION SCHEMES	SCHEME WHOLE LIFE COSTS (£)	PROPOSED DELIVERY CYCLE	NOTES
<u>PVA 02/14/04 - Newcastleton</u> <u>OTA 139 Newcastleton</u> Newcastleton FPS	13m	C2 (2022 - 2028)	Proposed Construction 2028 onwards
<u>PVA 02/13/03 - Peebles, Innerleithen & Manor Valley</u> <u>OTA 306 Peebles</u> Peebles FPS (1st Phase Tweed & Eddleston)	20.2m	C2 (2022 - 2028)	Proposed Construction 2028 onwards
<u>PVA 02/13/09 - Hawick</u> <u>OTA 290 Hawick</u> Hawick (Slitrig) FPS	3.0m	C2 (2022 - 2028)	Proposed Construction 2028 onwards
FLOOD STUDIES	ESTIMATED COST OF STUDY (£)	PROPOSED DELIVERY CYCLE	2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028
<u>PVA 02/13/10 - Bonchester Bridge</u> Bonchester Bridge Flood Protection Scheme Flood Study	100k	C2 (2022 - 2028)	
<u>PVA 02/13/11 - Jedburgh</u> <u>OTA 292 Jedburgh</u> Jedburgh (Jed Water) Flood Protection Scheme Flood Study	130k	C2 (2022 - 2028)	
<u>PVA 02/13/11 - Galashiels & Stow</u> <u>OTA 289 Galashiels</u> Natural Flood Management Study (Cycle 1 Action delayed delivery Cycle 2)	100k	C2 (2022 - 2028)	
<u>PVA 02/13/09 - Hawick</u> <u>OTA 290 Hawick</u> Natural Flood Management Study (Cycle 1 Action delayed delivery Cycle 2)	130k	C2 (2022 - 2028)	
<u>PVA 02/13/03 - Peebles, Innerleithen & Manor Valley</u> <u>OTA 275 Eddleston</u> Flood Study	80k	C3 (2028 - 2034)	
<u>PVA 02/13/03 - Peebles, Innerleithen & Manor Valley</u> <u>OTA 321 Walkerburn</u> Flood Study	60k	C3 (2028 - 2034)	
<u>PVA 02/13/05 - Galashiels & Stow</u> <u>OTA 301 Melrose</u> Flood Study	70k	C3 (2028 - 2034)	
<u>PVA 02/13/05 - Galashiels & Stow</u> <u>OTA 301 Stow</u> Flood Study	60k	C3 (2028 - 2034)	
<u>PVA 02/13/07 Coldstream</u> <u>OTA 285 Coldstream</u> Flood Study	50k	C3 (2028 - 2034)	
<u>PVA 02/13/12 Bowmont Valley</u> <u>OTA 326 Bowmont Valley</u> Flood Study	80k	C3 (2028 - 2034)	
SURFACE WATER MANAGEMENT PLANS	ESTIMATED COST OF STUDY (£)	PROPOSED DELIVERY CYCLE	2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028
<u>PVA 02/13/02 Broughton</u> <u>OTA 271 Broughton</u> Broughton	20k	C2 (2025 - 2027)	
<u>PVA 02/13/08 Kelso</u> <u>OTA 293 Kelso</u> Kelso	40k	C2 (2025 - 2027)	
<u>PVA 02/13/11 Jedburgh</u> <u>OTA 292 Jedburgh</u> Jedburgh	40k	C2 (2025 - 2027)	

This page is intentionally left blank

Local Flood Risk Management plan datasheet

1.1.1 Newcastleton 139

Summary	Location Map
<p>Newcastleton is a village in the Scottish Borders on the banks of the Liddel Water. The main sources of flooding in Newcastleton are river flooding and surface water flooding. The local authority has carried out a flood study in this area. The study showed that there are approximately 410 people and 260 homes and businesses currently at risk from flooding, which is a significant proportion of the community. This is likely to increase to 510 people and 320 homes and businesses by the 2080s due to climate change.</p>	 <p>The map shows the village of Newcastleton, also known as Copshaw Holm, situated on the banks of the Liddel Water. The water flows from the north and then turns east. The village is enclosed by a yellow rectangular border. Key features include the Liddel Water, the Liddel Bridge, and the village buildings. The map is a topographic map with contour lines and labels for various locations and features.</p> <p><small>© Crown Copyright and Database right 2022. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Lic. 100016994</small></p>

What is the Current understanding of Flood risk

This section provides a summary of information, which has helped to develop an understanding of flood risk in the area. Since 2011 SEPA has developed and updated national level assessments of flooding from rivers, surface water and coastal sources. The national assessment for river flooding is improved by a flood study for Newcastleton which considers river flood risk from the Liddel Water, Charlie Sike and the Short Sike. Understanding of surface water flooding is improved by a surface water management plan carried out by the local authority and a sewer flood risk assessment carried out by Scottish Water. There are records of frequent and significant flooding in this area. Newcastleton was flooded during Storm Dennis in February 2020 when the Liddel Water overtopped its banks, flooding a large number of homes and businesses and leading to an emergency response including evacuations. In February 2021 more than 20 homes and businesses were flooded and 2 residents were rescued following heavy rain. Roads were also flooded.

ID	Objective	Description
1391	Avoid flood risk	Avoid inappropriate development that increases flood risk in Newcastleton
1392	Prepare for flooding	Prepare for current flood risk and future flooding as a result of climate change in Newcastleton
1393	Reduce flood risk	Reduce the risk of surface water flooding and river flooding from the Liddel Water and the Lakes in Newcastleton

Action ID	Newcastleton	13901
Action Type	Flood scheme or works design	
Action Delivery Lead	Local Authority	Indicative Delivery 2022 - 2028
Description	<p>A flood protection scheme has been proposed for Newcastleton. Based on the outcomes of the flood study and surface water management plan, the preferred option consists of direct defences, new channels and floodplain widening. The scheme delivers protection to approximately 180 homes and businesses. The scheme should be taken forward into outline design and detailed design. There should be consideration of the current and long term flood risk and how the area will adapt to changes in flood risk through development of an adaptation plan.</p> <p>In accordance with the flood risk management plan, as part of the scheme or works, the responsible authority should aim to ensure the action will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the Langholm - Newcastleton Hills Special Protection Area.</p>	
Funding	Funding for the Flood Protection Scheme will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 - 2028.	
Coordination	<p>Scottish Borders Council will develop the proposed flood protection scheme taking the preferred scheme option through outline design and detailed design. The Council will engage with the community and local & national stakeholders as appropriate.</p> <p>SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with flood warning actions.</p>	

Action ID	Newcastleton	13902
Action Type	Flood scheme or works implementation	
Action Delivery Lead	Local Authority	Indicative Delivery 2022 - 2028
Description	<p>The responsible authority proposes this action as the best option for managing flood risk in this community. The delivery of this action is subject to funding being made available.</p> <p>Scottish Borders Council should progress the formal process of promoting a flood protection scheme for Newcastleton. Procurement of a contractor for the construction phase should begin once formal approval to progress with a scheme has been given and detailed design is complete. Upon completion of the scheme Scottish Borders Council should submit all as built and scheme information to SEPA for registration on the Scottish Flood Defence Asset Database.</p>	
Funding	Funding for the Flood Protection Scheme will be subject to budget allocations over the six years of the plan, 2022 - 2028.	
Coordination	<p>Scottish Borders Council will coordinate this action in line with Action 13901 and deliver the proposed flood protection scheme as appropriate.</p> <p>SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with an update to SFDAD and flood warning actions.</p>	

Action ID	Newcastleton	13903
Action Type	Community engagement	
Action Delivery Lead	Local Authority	Indicative Delivery 2022 - 2028
Description	Community engagement should continue through the development of a flood protection scheme for Newcastleton.	
Funding	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.	
Coordination	Scottish Borders Council will liase with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organistations to coordinate the delivery of this action and other associated actions.	

Action ID	Newcastleton			13904
Action Type	Community resilience group			
Action Delivery Lead	Community group/Scottish Borders Council	Indicative Delivery	2022 - 2028	
Description	The ongoing activities of the Newcastleton Community Resilience Group and Newcastleton Community Council should continue to be supported by Scottish Borders Council.			
Funding	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.			
Coordination	Resilience & community groups in Newcsatleton and Scottish Borders Council will continue to work together to deliver the resilience and community plans.			

Action ID	Newcastleton			13905
Action Type	Flood warning maintenance			
Action Delivery Lead	SEPA	Indicative Delivery	2026 - 2028	
Description	SEPA should maintain the Liddel flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.			
Funding	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.			
Coordination	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the development of Newcastleton flood protection scheme. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.			

Target area ID	Local authority	Target area name	Action_ID	Action type	General description (called 'action' in final target area datasheets)	Local detail (called 'description' in final target area datasheets)	Timing	Coordination	Delivery Lead	Indicative Delivery	Funding	Co-ordination	Local Plan Description.
227	Scottish Borders	Eymouth	22703	Community engagement	Community engagement is to continue to be carried out in the area by the responsible authorities to raise awareness of flood risk.	Community engagement should continue for Eymouth and the rest of the Berwickshire Coast as appropriate. Any engagement undertaken should advise on current flood risk as well as other coastal processes.	2	Action delivery lead is Scottish Borders Council. Action will be coordinated with the responsible authorities, Scottish Flood Forum and other actions in the area.	Scottish Borders Council	2022 - 2028	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.	Scottish Borders Council will liaise with the responsible authorities, community groups and other organisations to coordinate the delivery this action and other associated actions.	Community engagement should continue for Eymouth and the rest of the Berwickshire Coast as appropriate. Any engagement undertaken should advise on current flood risk as well as other coastal processes.
227	Scottish Borders	Eymouth	22704	Community resilience group	The group of community volunteers work to prepare and put in practice their Community Resilience Plan and be supported by the local authority.	Scottish Borders Council should continue to support the established community resilience group (Eymouth Response Team) and its activities. This should include awareness raising activities and continued training for the deployment of flood resilience measures in the town.	2	Action delivery leads are Scottish Borders Council and the community. Coordination will be determined once the actions have been finalised.	Scottish Borders Council	2022 - 2028	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.	Eymouth Response Team and Scottish Borders Council will continue to work together to deliver the resilience and community plans.	Scottish Borders Council should continue to support the established community resilience group (Eymouth Response Team) and its activities. This should include awareness raising activities and continued training for the deployment of flood resilience measures in the town.
227	Scottish Borders	Eymouth	22705	Emergency plan	The plan to coordinate responses to emergency incidents between organisations, including local authorities, the emergency services and SEPA, is to be maintained and executed as required.	Scottish Borders Council should review and update as appropriate the Severe Weather Emergency Plan as information becomes available. This includes deployment of flood barriers during times of flood risk in Eymouth, including measures along the bantry in hazardous conditions due to wave and spray overtopping.	2	Action delivery lead is Scottish Borders Council. Action will be coordinated with the responsible authorities.	Scottish Borders Council	2022 - 2028	This action is funded through multiple funding arrangements from a number of agencies.	Scottish Borders Council, the Emergency Services and SEPA initiate the relevant Emergency Plan as appropriate in relation to Met office weather warnings and SEPA flood warning information. This includes a coordinated approach with representation from all Category 1 and Category 2 responders including Scottish Water, voluntary groups and public utility companies through the relevant Joint Agency Control Centre.	Scottish Borders Council should review and update as appropriate the Severe Weather Emergency Plan as information becomes available. This includes deployment of flood barriers during times of flood risk in Eymouth, including measures along the bantry in hazardous conditions due to wave and spray overtopping.
227	Scottish Borders	Eymouth	22706	Strategic mapping improvements	SEPA will continue to update flood maps based on new information.	SEPA will be undertaking a review of coastal flood modelling in this target area to identify where it may be appropriate to include the impact of waves on coastal flooding. We will progress with improved flood modelling and mapping in the highest priority areas taking account of availability of data to support the modelling work.	2	Action delivery lead is SEPA and coordination will be determined once the actions have been finalised.	SEPA	2023 - 2026	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.	SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate the flood map update with any other actions being carried out to understand or reduce coastal flooding.	SEPA will be undertaking a review of coastal flood modelling in this target area to identify where it may be appropriate to include the impact of waves on coastal flooding. We will progress with improved flood modelling and mapping in the highest priority areas taking account of availability of data to support the modelling work.
227	Scottish Borders	Eymouth	22701	Flood study (options appraisal)	In areas where flood risk is confirmed, a range of possible options to manage flood risk are to be identified, including natural flood management actions where suitable, and a preferred approach is to be chosen. This should include adaptive planning to allow for the impacts of climate change to be monitored, understood and managed.	The cycle 1 coastal and river flood study for Eymouth should continue to its conclusions. The study assesses flood risk from both river and coastal sources and aims to provide recommendations to manage flood risk in the short, medium and long term.	2	Action delivery lead is Scottish Borders Council and coordination will be determined once the actions have been finalised.	Scottish Borders Council	2022 - 2023	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.	Scottish Borders Council will continue to develop the Coastal Flood Study through to completion, liaising with the community, Harbour Trust and other stakeholders as appropriate. SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with work on coastal flood mapping and flood warning actions.	The cycle 1 coastal and river flood study for Eymouth should continue to its conclusions. The study assesses flood risk from both river and coastal sources and aims to provide recommendations to manage flood risk in the short, medium and long term.
227	Scottish Borders	Eymouth	22702	Shoreline management plan (coastal adaptive plan)	An assessment of coastal flood and erosion risk is to be carried out. The plan should include assessment of climate change and develop adaptive approaches to allow for the impacts of climate change to be monitored, understood and managed.	The development of the Berwickshire Coast Shoreline Management Plan should continue to its conclusion. If climate change impacts are found to be significant, the plan should include adaptation.	2	Action delivery lead is Scottish Borders Council and coordination will be determined once the actions have been finalised.	Scottish Borders Council	2022 - 2023	Scottish Borders Council Revenue and Capital Budgets.	Scottish Borders Council will continue to develop the Berwickshire Coast Shoreline Management Plan, incorporating the Scottish SMP Guidance, liaising with the community, Harbour Trusts and other stakeholders as appropriate. SEPA will work with the local authority on the potential to coordinate this action with work on coastal flood mapping.	The development of the Berwickshire Coast Shoreline Management Plan should continue to its conclusion. If climate change impacts are found to be significant, the plan should include adaptation.
227	Scottish Borders	Eymouth	22707	Flood warning maintenance	The Floodline flood warning service is to be kept operational through maintenance to the existing system and updates being undertaken as required.	SEPA should maintain the Firth of Forth and Tay coastal flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.	2	Action delivery lead is SEPA and coordination will be determined once the actions have been finalised.	SEPA	2026 - 2028	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.	SEPA will work with the local authorities on the potential to coordinate flood warning improvements with the flood studies and flood scheme development. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.	SEPA should maintain the Firth of Forth and Tay coastal flood warning scheme. The scheme should be investigated for improvement and/or recalibration.
227	Scottish Borders	Eymouth	22708	Flood warning maintenance	The Floodline flood warning service is to be kept operational through maintenance to the existing system and updates being undertaken as required.	SEPA should maintain the Eye Water flood warning scheme.	2	Action delivery lead is SEPA and coordination will be determined once the actions have been finalised.	SEPA	2026 - 2028	SEPA's role in this action is funded by Scottish Government through SEPA's grant in aid settlement.	SEPA will work with Scottish Borders Council on the potential to use information from the flood study to inform ongoing flood warning. SEPA will continue to raise awareness of flood warning, and engage with communities about the service when required.	SEPA should maintain the Eye Water flood warning scheme.

This page is intentionally left blank



GYSPY TRAVELLER SITE PROVISION NEEDS ANALYSIS AND CONSULTATION UPDATE

Report by Director – Infrastructure and Environment

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

15 December 2022

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

- 1.1 **This report provides Council with an update on the Gypsy/Traveller needs analysis and consultation activity undertaken as part of the Local Housing Strategy 2023-2028 development process and sets out proposed next steps.**
- 1.2 Building on the reports to Council in December 2021 and June 2022 experience during the COVID restrictions highlighted that existing provision is neither adequate nor flexible enough to meet requirements of the Gypsy/Traveller community.
- 1.3 The Housing (Scotland) Act 2001 places a duty on Local Authorities to prepare a Local Housing Strategy (LHS) supported by the assessment of need and demand for local housing provision and related services in the local area. Scottish Borders Council are currently developing their LHS for 2023-2028 and in June 2022 Council agreed to support a bespoke consultation process with Gypsy/Traveller families and national Gypsy/Traveller representatives to support this process and to better understand the potential need for future site provision. The evidence on the needs of Gypsy/Travellers will feed into the LHS priorities and action plan and inform future investment decisions for Scottish Borders Council.
- 1.4 The needs analysis and early engagement with the Gypsy/Traveller community is now complete. This report summarises the findings from that exercise and makes recommendations on proposed next steps to address the identified need.
- 1.5 Policy HD6 “Housing for Particular Needs” in the draft Local Development Plan 2 supports future provision for the Gypsy/Traveller community where there is an identified need. The absence of any formally allocated available sites does not preclude Gypsy/Traveller provision being granted permission on any suitable (in planning policy terms) site.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 I recommend that Scottish Borders Council agrees:-

- (a) To note the findings from the Gypsy/Traveller needs analysis and consultation exercise summarised in this report.**
- (b) That proposals should be developed to accommodate between 5-7 pitches initially and potentially a total of 10-14 pitches in the longer term.**
- (c) To note that as no potentially suitable sites in Council ownership have been identified a "call for sites" will be undertaken in early 2023 to help identify suitable land opportunities.**
- (d) That the focus of site identification is prioritised in the central Borders area and in line with national guidance to ensure the Gypsy/Traveller community have "safe and culturally appropriate places to live and travel" with access to services and amenities, including education and health services.**
- (e) That the Director Infrastructure & Environment brings back a finalised short list of potential sites as part of an options appraisal process noting that further feasibility and consultation will be required to determine viability and costings.**
- (f) To note that any preferred location/s identified would be subject to full planning application/s.**
- (g) To consider an appropriate capital allocation through the budget setting process to support delivery of permanent Gypsy/Traveller provision.**

3 BACKGROUND

- 3.1 Two previous reports to Council referenced in this report provide a comprehensive background on current provision for the Gypsy/Traveller community in the Borders, and highlight the shortfall in provision which was identified during COVID.
- 3.2 At the meeting in June 2022 Council agreed to a consultation process with existing Gypsy/Traveller families and national Gypsy/Traveller representatives to better understand the potential need for future Gypsy/Traveller provision in the Borders. Altair Advisory and Consultancy Services Ltd (Altair) was subsequently commissioned to identify the housing needs and requirements of the Gypsy/Traveller community across the region as part of the wider [Local Housing Strategy 2023-2028](#) development process.
- 3.3 Scottish Government and COSLA committed to a [joint Action Plan](#) in 2019 to improve the lives of Gypsy/Travellers with key areas of focus on capital investment, Gypsy/Traveller community engagement, improving standards in provision and ensuring the Gypsy/Traveller community has “culturally appropriate places to live and travel” with access to services and amenities, including education and health services.
- 3.4 As set out in [Housing to 2040](#), the Scottish Government has made available up to £20 million over the five years 2021-26 under the Gypsy/Traveller Accommodation Fund. The fund is intended for both significant renovation and improvements on existing sites and the building of new sites. An [Interim Site Design Guide](#) has also been developed, created in conjunction with local authorities and members of the Gypsy/Traveller community. In addition [Minimum site standards](#) form part of the Scottish Social Housing Charter, which gives site standards the same legal status as the Scottish Housing Quality Standards.
- 3.5 Local housing strategies are expected to set out the council’s plans and priorities for housing and housing-related services, including for the Gypsy Traveller community; and the new draft National Planning Framework 4 highlights that Local Development Plans should consider and address the temporary and permanent needs of the Gypsy Traveller community, including the identification of land.
- 3.6 Current provision for the Gypsy/Traveller population in the Borders is one seasonal site with nine pitches. The site is open for six months per year between April and October and is operated commercially. Pitches are allocated directly by the site operator. SBC does not allocate pitches or make nominations for pitches.
- 3.7 During COVID restrictions, in response to Scottish Government guidance, SBC provided temporary provision for those who were occupying unauthorised encampments. The temporary provision was located at Victoria Park, a leisure facility in Selkirk. This provision ended on 30th June 2022 and those occupying the provision have now left the site. Some of those occupying the site have since set up unauthorised encampments across the region and others have moved on.

- 3.8 The assessment undertaken by Altair reviewed the following data sources:
- 2011 census data;
 - Information regarding current pitch provision and supply;
 - Information regarding unauthorised encampments;
 - Information from key stakeholders and neighbouring authorities;
 - Surveys of households residing at Victoria Park and Innerleithen sites;
 - A survey of those attending the St Boswells Fair and
 - One response to an open survey

4 FINDINGS FROM THE NEEDS ASSESSMENT AND CONSULTATION

- 4.1 Estimates of the size of the Gypsy/Traveller population are problematic as the 2011 census was the first census to include an option for the ethnic group 'Gypsy or Irish Traveller.' Findings from the 2011 census identified there were 31 households where the lead respondent identified as 'White Gypsy/Traveller' with 64 people who identified as the same. Various academics and institutions have noted that the numbers of Gypsies and Travellers living across the UK appear to be severely understated. The 2022 census is yet to be published; information will be published from 2023 onwards.
- 4.2 The 2011 Census was held on 27 March 2011 when the seasonal site was closed. It is unclear where those who may usually stay at the Innerleithen site would have been residing at the time of the Census.
- 4.3 In the absence of more robust data 30% (which is the percentage appetite from a wide-ranging needs analysis held in 2006) has been applied to the Census figure of 31 households to identify those living in settled accommodation who would take up site provision, if offered. This would represent a need for 10 pitches and is based on the further assumption that the Gypsy/Traveller population has not significantly increased/decreased in the last 11 years since the last census exercise - anecdotal evidence from across the UK supports this assumption.
- 4.4 Information on unauthorised encampments between February 2019 and August 2022 has also been considered. This does not include encampments related to those who were provided for at Victoria Park. A total of 33 unauthorised encampments were set up during this period, consisting of 73 caravans (on average 2.3 per encampment, ranging from one to nine caravans) for an average of 5.18 days, with the shortest stay being one day and the longest stay being 23 days. Some unauthorised encampments were set up repeatedly by six of the same families, with one family setting up seven unauthorised encampments for a total of 63 days.
- 4.5 Reoccurring unauthorised encampments (those set up by the same family group on more than one occasion) account for 61 % of encampments and include an average of 2.15 caravans/trailers. From the data available none of the reoccurring unauthorised encampments appear to constantly reside within the region, however, it's important to note that management and recording of unauthorised encampments generally only happens if complaints are made to SBC and the Gypsy Traveller Liaison Officer.

- 4.6 The locations of unauthorised encampments over the period February 2019 to August 2022 are outlined in Table 1 below and show that Selkirk is the most frequent location, followed by Tweedbank, Galashiels and Hawick.

Table 1: Location of encampments February 2019-August 2022

Location	Number of encampments
Selkirk	11
Tweedbank	6
Galashiels	5
Hawick	4
Kelso	3
Phillip View	1
Lauder	1
Melrose	1
Gunsgreen	1

- 4.7 The GTLO was unable to approach those occupying unauthorised encampments for survey (July-September) due to being unable to make contact with the head of the households. During the survey period four different families were identified as occupying nine different encampments.
- 4.8 The information on unauthorised encampments is helpful as it provides a strong indication as to where potential future site provision would be most appropriately located to meet the needs of the Gypsy/Traveller community. It also provides indication that many of those occupying reoccurring unauthorised encampments would take up site accommodation, if it was offered, however, they are likely to seek transient provision over a permanent site based on evidence that none appear to reside in the Borders on a constant basis. This suggests that for the six families setting up reoccurring unauthorised encampments, occupying on average 2.15 caravans, assuming one caravan per pitch there is a (likely temporary) accommodation need of 13 pitches.
- 4.9 In relation to occupation at the temporary Victoria Park site the needs analysis indicates that one family unit of one adult and a child continue to have unmet need. At the time of writing this report this amounts to the ongoing requirement for one pitch.
- 4.10 The only current provision across the region is the seasonal site at Tweedside Caravan Park, Innerleithen. The site is SBC owned but privately run. This means that SBC does not allocate pitches or make nominations for pitches. Pitches are allocated directly by the site operator.
- 4.11 Data in relation to the usage of the site at Innerleithen site is limited however information from the site operators and the GTLO suggests:
- The site is mostly booked up for the full season.
 - Most occupants return every year.
 - There is no official waiting list for pitches.
 - Length of bookings vary from one week to six months.

- 4.12 All of those interviewed at the Innerleithen site indicated a need for the provision at Innerleithen to run longer than the season. Families also expressed that they wish to retain the ability to travel. The needs analysis assumes that those who did not engage do not wish to seek further provision. The need for increased provision is outlined in the analysis as a (potentially) permanent 4 pitch requirement.
- 4.13 A stakeholder workshop was held on 18th August 2022 attended by stakeholders from Scottish Government, COSLA, NHS Borders, Police, SBC (housing, planning, social care, safer communities, estates, homelessness and legal), Fire and Rescue and Education.
- 4.14 The following key opportunities and challenges for delivering services to the Gypsy/Traveller population were raised during the workshop:
- Increasing training and awareness across local service providers
 - Direct engagement has proved successful for education, and this could be broadened.
 - Bringing health workers/services to the Gypsy/Traveller community.
 - The infrequent usage of the Innerleithen site can make it more challenging for those occupying it to be able to access services, however being within an established community makes it easier to access services, as well as amenities.
 - Perception of institutional racism by way of services not wanting to visit sites or only if accompanied by the police (anecdotal from across UK).
 - Low school attendance which participants understood was linked to Gypsy Traveller concerns about the curriculum or stigma.
 - Late presentations for healthcare and poorer health outcomes.
 - Challenges in finding appropriate locations for sites which are close to local services and businesses.
 - Engaging with the settled population alongside the Gypsy/Traveller community for any future site provision.
 - Potential of using church-based organisations to support specific communities (specific churches mentioned were the Catholic Church and the Baptist Church).
 - The Police Act 2022 (England) potentially triggering an increase in the Gypsy/Traveller population travelling to Scotland.
 - That Gypsy/Traveller is an umbrella terms representing lots of different ethnic groups and that consideration of engagement between different ethnic groups should be given.
 - Concerns about potentially low political will or community support to the delivery of a suitable site which meets the needs of the Gypsy/Traveller community.
- 4.15 Wider survey findings also identified the areas of importance for those interviewed including the importance of council/housing association run sites and within those sites the importance of reasonable pitch fees.

4.16 As part of this analysis broader provision around the Scottish Borders was also considered and this is summarised in table 2 below:

Table 2: Neighbouring provision by Local Authority

Location	Overview of provision	Number of Pitches
East Lothian and Mid Lothian	Site closed (due to vandalism, fly tipping and disrepair)	Reviewing options with Scottish Government
South Lanarkshire	Two council owned sites	27
Northumberland	Privately owned	40
	Council owned	39
Dumfries and Galloway	Two council owned sites	22 (currently under review)

4.17 In considering cross boundary issues it's also worth noting that The Police Act came into force on 28 June 2022 across England, but does not apply in Scotland. This Act greatly increases the powers for those wishing to evict occupants of roadside camps in England.

4.18 There are no early indications so far that Gypsy/Traveller families are travelling to Scotland due to the impact of the Police Act. However, stakeholders anticipate that the Act is likely to have an eventual impact, specifically affecting the Scottish Borders area as it is the entry point to Scotland for a number of key travelling routes.

5 CONCLUSIONS AND PROPOSED NEXT STEPS

5.1 In summary the engagement and needs analysis undertaken concludes the following:

- It is clear that the length of seasonal provision is not enough to fully meet the needs and there is a strong message of ensuring that any future provision accommodates travelling needs.
- The inability to offer provision to those occupying unauthorised encampments has been a source of frustration in providing appropriate support to the Gypsy/Traveller community.
- The consideration of a location for a future site should address the need of the Gypsy/Traveller community to access services and amenities and be informed by the locations of unauthorised encampments, which present across the central Borders area.
- In taking further steps towards site development a thorough and robust engagement process both for the Gypsy/Traveller community and the settled community will be required.
- That in relation to future delivery of services to the Gypsy/Traveller community, adequate training is given to officers and face to face engagement techniques are prioritised.
- Consideration should be given to the different ethnic groups encompassed within Gypsy and Travellers, which is an umbrella term.

- 5.2 This analysis has indicated an estimated unmet need for an additional site provision of 28 pitches. Estimated additional household formation identifies an anticipated future need for 3 additional pitches. This is broken down in Table 3 below.

Table 3: Overview of estimated needs analysis

Overview	Pitch provision/ requirement	Commentary
Current Provision		
Pitch provision on authorised sites	9	Available between April-October at Tweedside Caravan Park Innerleithen.
Additional Estimated Demand		
Temporary provision/agreed stopping points (Victoria Park)	1	One family unit of one adult and a child continue to have unmet need
On unauthorised encampments	13	Six families setting up reoccurring unauthorised encampments, occupying on average 2.15 caravans.
Those occupying the seasonal site seeking increased provision	4	Based on data through direct surveys with those occupying the Innerleithen site that have indicated a need for an increased provision.
In housing but with a need for site accommodation	10	Assuming that 30% of households identified in the 2011 census (31) would take up a place on a site, if offered.
Total estimated current backlog of need	28	
Estimated current need for <i>permanent</i> site provision	15	Made up of the needs of those from Victoria Park, Census data and those seeking additional provision from the seasonal site.
Estimated current need for <i>temporary</i> site provision	13	Made up from those setting up reoccurring unauthorised encampments
Estimated additional household formation 2023-2028	3	This is an estimate of new households likely to form assuming that 30% would take up site accommodation.

- 5.3 It is important to recognise the challenges around available data including very small sample sizes, length of time since the 2011 census was undertaken and that the data only represents potential needs at a single point in time and those needs will likely change as the options for provision are developed.
- 5.4 The estimated identified need in the analysis undertaken should be taken as a starting point, but also as confirmation that provision, in some form, is required. Officers are recommending that proposals for future provision are progressed on the basis of meeting the immediate identified estimated need i.e. the un-met need from the family previously occupying the Victoria Park site and the expected needs arising from the trends in unauthorised encampments. It is anticipated that the needs identified through engagement with Gypsy/travellers at the Innerleithen site could potentially be met through increasing the season of operation at the Innerleithen site and this will be explored through negotiations with the leaseholders.
- 5.5 Together this information presents a potential estimated need for the provision of up to 14 pitches. The approach to this should be as flexible as possible as sites are identified and outline business cases are prepared, but the provision should broadly aim to accommodate up to 14 pitches in the

longer term through a phased approach, including a mix of permanent and transient provision.

- 5.6 Given uncertainty around some of the available data; the challenges in identifying a suitable sites to date, the potential costs associated with delivery and potential risks of lower levels of occupancy than anticipated it is recommended that the exploration of initial site options applies flexibility in terms of pitch capacity. While in the long term SBC should seek to accommodate 10-14 pitches it is recommended that a phased approach to meeting provision be adopted and that provision is considered across more than one site. For example, in the long term, two smaller sites with around 5-7 pitches on each site, or even three smaller sites. This allows consideration to be given to the different ethnic groups encompassed within Gypsy and Travellers. Adopting a phased approach will mean the initial options appraisal stage considers short to medium term provision of 5-7 pitches on one site initially.
- 5.7 Potential sites must also be centrally located with good access to services and amenities, meet all the requirements set out by the Scottish Government and importantly meet the needs and aspirations of the Gypsy/Traveller community.
- 5.8 Officers will look to respond positively to the next round of the Gypsy Traveller Accommodation Fund for financial support. This fund likely to be open to further proposals in 2024. SBC would be in stronger position to respond to this funding opportunity if a site/s has been identified, a full consultation exercise has been undertaken and planning application/s have been approved.
- 5.9 The importance of reviewing needs regularly, and at least every five years is also recognised and this will be undertaken through future housing need and demand assessments and the Local Housing Strategy review processes, as well as the future reviews of relevant planning policy. An interim review of needs will also be undertaken as proposals develop further and through further consultation when sites are identified.
- 5.10 Proposed next steps are outlined as follows:
- Officers have been actively working on identifying suitable sites for Gypsy/Traveller provision which can accommodate between 5-7 pitches in the short term (where each pitch requires 250/300 square metres) and potentially with capacity for additional pitches in the longer term by undertaking a wider review of potential land opportunities.
 - The focus of site identification has been prioritised in the central Borders area near established travelling corridors and based on the trends on unauthorised encampments and feedback from the Gypsy/Traveller community. Sites which support national guidance to ensure the Gypsy/Traveller community have "safe and culturally appropriate places to live and travel" with access to services and amenities, including education and health services will be prioritised.
 - Officers identified four potentially suitable sites currently in SBC ownership. These sites have since been discounted following discussion

at Admin Policy Working Group and agreement that residential use of some of these would be inappropriate and/or cost prohibitive.

- Given there are no suitable site options in SBC ownership the proposed next step is to put out a "call for sites" in early 2023. This will provide opportunity for private landowners and organisations to let the council know about land which could be developed for the purposes of Gypsy/Traveller site provision. It is expected this process could take between 3-6 months. It should also be noted there will likely be additional financial implications related to the potential acquisition of a site.
- Officers will then bring back a final shortlist of the potential sites as part of an options appraisal process which meet the identified requirements for Council's consideration. At this stage Officers will seek agreement to undertake further feasibility work, including detailed costings and consultation with the Gypsy/Traveller community and settled communities in relation to the shortlist of potential sites.
- Any location/s identified would be subject to an outline business case and a full planning application. Based on feedback from other Local Authorities the provision of a new site could potentially cost upwards of £3m, and more where there are site acquisition costs and other infrastructure or access requirements to be addressed. At this stage we do not have detailed costings and final costs will be site dependent. It is important however that an appropriate capital allocation is identified through the budget setting process. It is anticipated that Scottish Government grant funding could be available for up to 60% of project costs through the Gypsy Traveller Accommodation Fund. Officers will liaise with Scottish Government officials as proposals to develop to explore funding options.
- There will also be long term site management and revenue implications which will need to be considered as the options for permanent provision are explored further. Revenue costs will be established once a full design and feasibility study has been completed on the preferred site/s and an appropriate revenue budget will require to be identified.

6 IMPLICATIONS

6.1 Financial

- (a) The estimated capital cost relating to the provision of a site for Gypsy/Travellers is currently unknown and will depend on a number of factors. A review of the Capital Programme will be required to accommodate development costs once they are known. An opportunity to bid for grant funding (potentially up to 60% of costs) is expected in 2024, however it is likely Council will have to decide whether to proceed with a potential acquisition/s and submit an application for planning permission prior to this potential contribution being known. There is the additional risk that SBC is unsuccessful with a bid for grant funding and will be required to self-fund the whole project.

- (b) Revenue costs will be established once full design and feasibility study has been completed and an appropriate revenue budget will require to be identified.
- (c) Prior to any potential development resource will be required to undertake more detailed feasibility on any shortlisted sites and to support robust community engagement and consultation.

6.2 Risk and Mitigations

- (a) A preferred site has yet to be identified and there remains a risk that identifying an appropriate site could take some time. When a shortlist is identified there is an additional risk that further site investigations or considerations may impact on their ultimate suitability. These risks will be mitigated by ensuring a wide range of factors are considered in the initial shortlisting prior to full feasibility; including location, access, topography, drainage, access to utilities and other key considerations.
- (b) In addition, the information contained in this report is based on unauthorised encampment activity since 2019 and a range of other data. Proposals outlined in this paper are based predominantly on the travel pattern and recurring encampments of the current Gypsy/ Traveller community. If this were to change, it should be acknowledged that this may well impact on the needs and demand for site provision in the future. Proposed provision could prove to be underutilised or indeed be insufficient to meet future demand.
- (c) It should also be noted that the provision of a designated site for permanent and/or transit provision may not entirely provide a solution to, or prevent, future unauthorised encampments in the area.
- (d) Delivery of provision to meet the needs of the Gypsy/Traveller community is also dependent upon the Council's ability to secure an appropriate site and an appropriate allocation in the capital budget to deliver any future proposal.

6.3 Integrated Impact Assessment

- (a) In line with Council policy the proposals to identify a site to provide suitable accommodation for the Gypsy/Traveller community has been subjected to an Integrated Impact Assessment. The outcome of that assessment highlighted a wide range of positive impacts for the Gypsy/Traveller Community and did not identify any concerns or potential adverse impacts on any of the equalities groups.
- (b) The development of any identified site will be subject to the full planning application process and an in depth consultation exercise with both the Gypsy/Traveller community and settled communities.
- (c) The provision of a site and allocation of pitches would be subject to the weight of statutory scrutiny via external Regulation and Inspection by the Scottish Housing Regulator.

6.4 Sustainable Development Goals

- (a) By seeking to provide appropriate accommodation for the Gypsy/Traveller community the proposals promote sustainable communities and help to address the under provision of supply for the Gypsy/Traveller community. These supply challenges are identified in the draft Local Housing Strategy 2023-2028.
- (b) There are no adverse economic or social effects resulting this proposal and potential environmental effects from developing a new provision will be addressed through the planning process and national policies and standards.
- (c) The objectives of the proposal are consistent with UN Sustainable Development Goals [SDG] 11 Sustainable Cities and Communities and 13 Climate Action. Specifically, the proposals respond to the ambition of SDG 11 by promoting access for all to adequate, safe and affordable Housing, by ensuring integrated, inclusive and sustainable settlement, and by strengthening regional development planning. With respect to SDG 13 development is anticipated be at least consistent with National Standards and the national objective of net zero greenhouse gases by 2045.

6.5 Climate Change

- (a) While no direct impacts on the Council's carbon emissions arise as a result of the report recommendations, new provision (like any new housing) will have a general effect on the region's carbon footprint. However, these effects are addressed within the Council's Planning and Building Standards processes, and will be consistent with meeting requirements and standards as set out by the Scottish Government.
- (b) It should also be noted that at its meeting on 25 September 2020, the Council committed to setting a target 'as soon as possible' for achieving a reduction in the Council's carbon emissions, which is at least consistent with the Scottish Government's target of net zero by 2045 and the intermediate targets set out in the Climate Change (Emissions Reduction Targets)(Scotland) Act 2019. At its meeting of 17 June 2021, the Council agreed a Climate Change Route Map which set out a range of actions to progress in order to work towards achieving this strategic vision. The Council's planning and building standards will reflect the developing public policy positions nationally and locally within the Scottish Borders.

6.6 Rural Proofing

- (a) Rural proofing applies to all areas of Scottish Borders classified by Scottish Government as 'Remote Rural' or 'Accessible Rural'. This applies to all areas of Scottish Borders outwith the towns of Galashiels/Tweedbank, Hawick, Peebles, Innerleithen, Selkirk, Eyemouth, Jedburgh and Kelso.

- (b) The Local Housing Strategy 2017-22 has been rural proofed and it is anticipated there will be no adverse impact on the rural area from implementation of the recommendations. For this particular proposal there is likely to be a wide range of positive outcomes for the Gypsy/Traveller community, including improvements in health, education, poverty levels and availability of accommodation provision.

6.7 Data Protection Impact Statement

There are no personal data implications arising from this report.

6.8 Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation

There are no changes to be made to the Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation as a result of this report.

7 CONSULTATION

7.1 The Gypsy Traveller Officer Working Group has been consulted and contributed to this report.

7.2 The Director (Finance & Corporate Governance), the Monitoring Officer/Chief Legal Officer, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Director (People Performance & Change), the Clerk to the Council and Corporate Communications have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the final report.

Approved by

Name: John Curry

Signature

Title: Director Infrastructure and Environment

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Donna Bogdanovic	Lead Officer, Housing Strategy and Development
Graham Jones	Group Manager, Safer Communities and Homelessness

Background Papers: [Improving the lives of Gypsy/Travellers: 2019-2021 - gov.scot \(www.gov.scot\)](http://www.gov.scot)

[Interim Gypsy/Traveller site design guide - gov.scot \(www.gov.scot\)](http://www.gov.scot)

Altair Advisory and Consultancy Services Ltd (Altair) Gypsy/Travellers Needs Analysis and Consultation Report (Internal only)

Previous Minute Reference: 16th December 2021 [Item No. 11 - Gypsy Travellers Provision in Scottish Borders Report.pdf \(modern.gov.co.uk\)](http://modern.gov)

23rd June 2022 [Item No. 12 - Gypsy Traveller Site Provision June 22.pdf \(modern.gov.co.uk\)](http://modern.gov)

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. Jacqueline Whitelaw can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at Jacqueline Whitelaw, PLACE, Scottish Borders Council, Council Headquarters, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose, TD6 0SA, Tel 01835 825431, Fax 01835 825071, Email eitranslationrequest@scotborders.gov.uk

UPDATE REPORT – EXTRA CARE HOUSING

Report by Director Strategic Commissioning & Partnerships

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

15 December 2022

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

1.1 The purpose of this report is to:

- (a) Provide an overview of progress made in the delivery of the Extra Care Housing Programme of work in line with agreed strategic objectives;**
- (b) Highlight the benefits and challenges of delivery so far;**
- (c) Highlight areas of the programme still to be progressed.**

1.2 The report presents a background to the proposals to build Extra Care Housing within the Scottish Borders followed by an analysis of the benefits and challenges experienced in delivery of Extra Care Housing to date.

1.3 The report also outlines the financial implications of the Extra Care Housing programme of work for the Council as well as highlighting the risk and mitigations associated with the delivery of Extra Care Housing in the Scottish Borders.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 I recommend that Scottish Borders Council agrees to:-

- (a) Note progress to date in the delivery of the Extra Care Housing developments in line with the Older Peoples Housing Strategy of 2018-2028;**
- (b) Note the benefits realised and challenges experienced in delivery to date;**
- (c) Continue to support the delivery of the three outstanding Extra Care Housing developments in line with the Integrated Strategic Plan for Older People's Housing, Care and Support 2018-2028.**

3 BACKGROUND

- 3.1 Meeting the housing needs of older people is identified as a key priority for the [Local Housing Strategy 2017-2022](#). The “[Integrated Strategic Plan for Older People’s Housing, Care and Support 2018-2028](#)” assimilates the Council’s previous strategic intention to address the identified need for several extra care housing developments across the main towns of Scottish Borders, and also contributes towards desired delivery of 300 new homes for older people across all tenures including 211 for Extra Care Housing.
- 3.2 Extra Care Housing is primarily for older people and provides purpose-built, accessible fully self-contained properties where occupants have their own front doors and access to care and support services 24 hours a day. Occupants have tenancies or leases which give them security of tenure and the right to control who enters their home as well as access to shared communal spaces and facilities. Living in your own self-contained, fully accessible and modern home enables you to maintain your independence whilst benefiting from optional care and support packages that are tailored to your needs which are key strategic aims of the Scottish Borders Council Plan.
- 3.3 In September 2016 six Extra Care Housing developments across the Scottish Borders were approved by Executive Committee for delivery. **Table 1** below sets out the revised proposed project delivery timeframes for the delivery of pipeline Extra Care Housing developments across the Scottish Borders following Council approval in 2016:

Table 1
Proposed Delivery Timescales for proposed Extra Care Housing Developments

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	Total
Duns	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
Galashiels	-	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	39
Kelso	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	36
Hawick	-	-	-	-	-	40	-	-	40
Eyemouth	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36	36
Peebles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
Total	30	39	36	0	0	40	0	36	211

- 3.4 As a result of the Council-led selection process in 2016, Eildon Housing Association and Trust Housing Association were the two RSL partners selected to work in partnership with the Council to ensure efficient and effective delivery of up to six Extra Care Housing developments in a number of main Borders towns, which are estimated to provide around 211 flats.
- 3.5 The first 30 flat development completed was Longfield Crescent, Duns by Trust Housing Association (**Figure 1**) which completed in March 2021, with Eildon Housing Association completing its 39 flat Wilkie Gardens development in Galashiels (**Figure 2**) in November 2021. Following Covid related reprogramming, the next development is now underway at the

former High School Kelso which is being converted and remodelled by Eildon Housing Association (**Figure 3**) to form 36 flats. Current information estimates that this will complete in summer 2023.

Figure 1: Longfield Crescent Extra Care Housing Duns



Figure 2: Wilkie Gardens Extra Care Housing Galashiels



Figure 3: Proposed Extra Care Housing Kelso



- 3.6 Following consent from Scottish Ministers, the Council disposed of the Stirches site in Hawick to Eildon Housing Association in order that it may be developed to provide a new build development of around 36-40 Extra Care Housing Flats. In addition, the Borders Joint Learning Disability Service has identified unmet particular housing needs for a group of older people in Hawick. Responding positively to meet this need, the design team's brief has been extended, in order to bring forward proposals for around an additional 20 Amenity Housing homes at Stirches to provide for the Learning Disability Service identified need plus the balance for other older people.
- 3.7 In addition, it is anticipated that in due course the Council will also release a site to an RSL in order to construct the proposed new build Extra Care Housing in Eyemouth. Currently the Council is reconciling a number of development ambitions through a Council-led master-planning approach in relation to the former high school site in Eyemouth which may have implications for delivery of Extra Care Housing in the town. Currently redevelopment of this site identifies the potential provision of a 36 flat Extra Care Housing development plus some Elderly Amenity housing, thereby replicating the approach previously undertaken at Todlaw Duns. Once the master planning exercise and community consultation is complete there will be more certainty regarding site options for the provision Extra Care Housing in Eyemouth.
- 3.8 A site has yet to be identified for the proposed Peebles development, hence reason for no estimated completion year being illustrated in **Table 1**.
- 3.9 Prior to the approval of the delivery of six extra care housing developments by Executive Committee in 2016 the first extra care housing development commissioned in the Scottish Borders was Dovecot Court in Peebles. This facility was built by Eildon Housing Association and first became operational in 2013. Initially Scottish Borders Council Adult Social Care Team provided the care and Eildon provide housing support to tenants living within Dovecot Court however following review of this model of housing and to adopt a consistent model and enhance the outcomes for tenants SBC and Eildon worked collaboratively and transferred the care provision to Eildon Housing Association in 2021.
- 3.10 The transfer of care provision to Eildon Housing Association at Dovecot Court was driven by the need to ensure the same model of housing and care provision via a single provider for all extra care housing developments in the Scottish Borders. As well as financial benefits to the Council following the transfer of care provision at Dovecot Court other benefits include implementation of agreed eligibility criteria and revised charging for tenants at Dovecot Court in line with other Extra Care Housing developments.

4 BENEFITS

- 4.1 Assessment of historic care needs of current and proposed clients at Longfield Crescent in Duns and Wilkie Gardens in Galashiels has highlighted the materiality of the shift in care at home to care provided in these ECH developments.

- 4.2 **Table 2** below shows the number of clients living or accepted for tenancies in the Duns and Galashiels developments from when the developments first became operational up until 100% occupancy, their prior care at home requirements as well as the level of care assessed for individuals within each extra care housing development:

Table 2

	Longfield Cre., Duns	Wilkie Gardens, Galashiels
No. of <i>current</i> or accepted clients	24	37
Sum of <i>current</i> individual care needs (hrs/wk)	249	367
<i>Current</i> contracted or planned care provision (hrs/wk)	300	400
No. of <i>current</i> or <i>accepted</i> clients with prior care needs	10	28
Sum of <i>prior</i> individual care needs (hrs/wk)	112	326

- 4.3 Following analysis it is clear that care at home hours of 438 hrs per week have been released back into the community and a net additional 262 hrs per week are now being delivered between the two extra care housing developments currently in operation.
- 4.4 With home care services under extreme pressure to meet growing demand **Table 3** below outlines the positive impact the provision of extra care housing has had on capacity within the home care service over the past 12 months;

Table 3

Care at Home hours	Care at Home as at					
	01.09.21	% split	24.03.22	% split	21.09.22	% split
External Hours	4717	51%	3917	39%	3758	35%
Internal Hours	3713	40%	3442	35%	4423	41%
ECH	854	9%	2586	26%	2586	24%
Total Hours	9284		9945		10767	
% increase since Sep 2021			7%		16%	

- 4.5 Within a 6 month period of both Longfield Crescent and Wilkie Gardens Extra Care Housing developments being fully operational a 7% increase in home care capacity was achieved increasing to a 16% increase within 12 months.

5 CHALLENGES

- 5.1 A number of challenges were identified in the allocation of tenancies specifically in the Duns development and these are detailed below. A deep dive into the situation was undertaken by Officers to analyse slow uptake rate of the tenancies these were found to be:

- Slower rate of allocation of tenancies at Duns resulting in an initial large number of voids at Duns ECH with associated cost to SBC, which have subsequently been filled;
- The opening of the facility during the pandemic lockdown Jan-March 2021 – marketing could only be done virtually with limited opportunity for viewing properties or face to face engagement with key stakeholders;
- Potential impact with regards geography of Berwickshire area – spread out small population compared to more urban areas like Galashiels;
- Impact of affordability of tenancy following financial assessment.

Due to the slow rate of allocation of flats at Longfield Crescent in Duns, Corporate Management Team approved the proposal in October 2021 to utilise four of the 30 flats to offer a step up step down service to reduce the number of void tenancies as well as prevent hospital admission and facilitate hospital discharge over the winter pressure period and beyond.

- 5.2 The step up step down flats became operational in February 2022 and the step up step down flats are now fully utilised and offer a new model of care whereby people do not have to be admitted to hospital when in crisis needing care provision.
- 5.3 The rate of allocation increased to full capacity quickly after the summer months. The rate of allocation of the 26 permanent flats within the Duns development can be seen in the **Table 4** below with a breakdown in the rate of allocation of one bedroom flats compared to two bedroom flats presented in **Table 5**:

Table 4

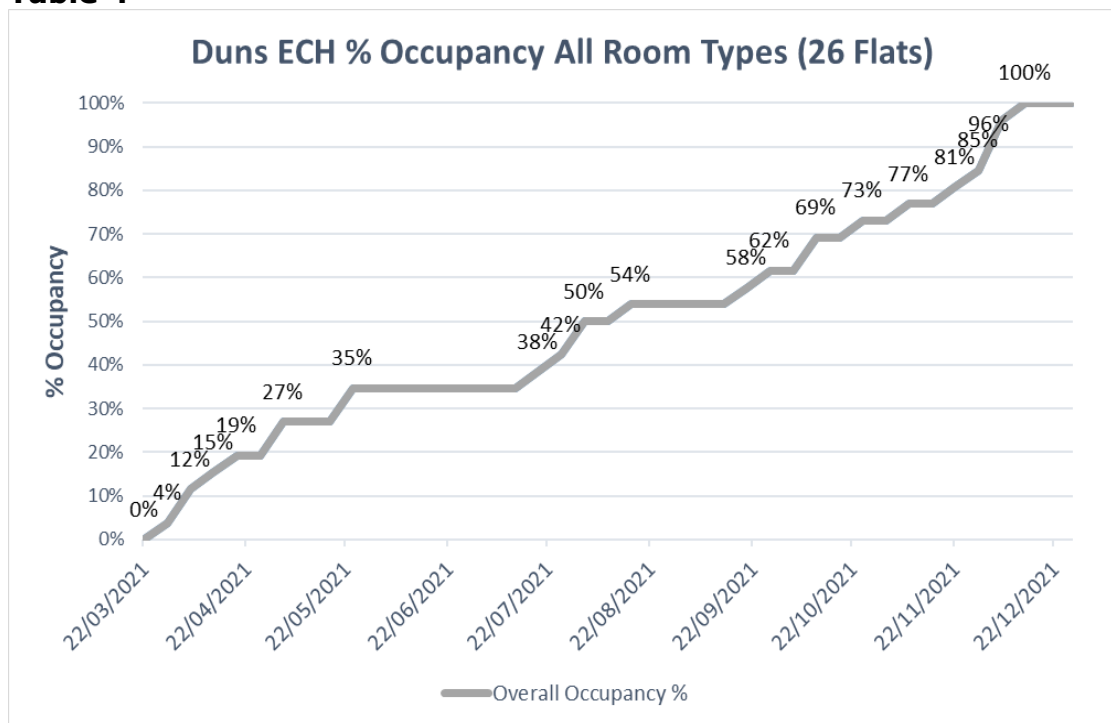
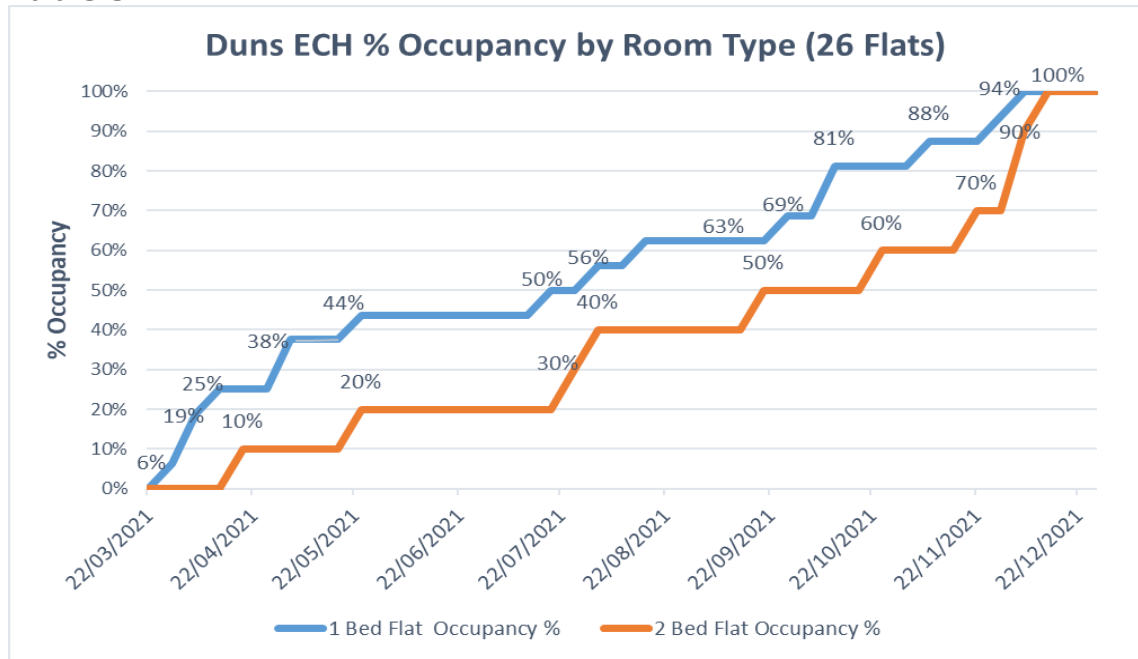


Table 5



- 5.4 It was impossible for Officers to determine exactly whether the delay in allocation of permanent flats within the development in Duns could be attributed to the lack of face to face engagement with key stakeholders due to the pandemic and subsequent lockdown at the start of 2021 or due to limited demand for this type of provision in a locality with a relatively small rural population as opposed to an more heavily populated urban locality.
- 5.5 In contrast to the slow uptake of flats in Duns all 39 flats within the Eildon development in Galashiels were allocated in principle quickly prior to the service becoming operational in January 2022 – the rate of allocations is detailed in **Table 6** below with the difference in rate of allocations of one bedroom and two bedroom flats presented in **Table 7**:

Table 6

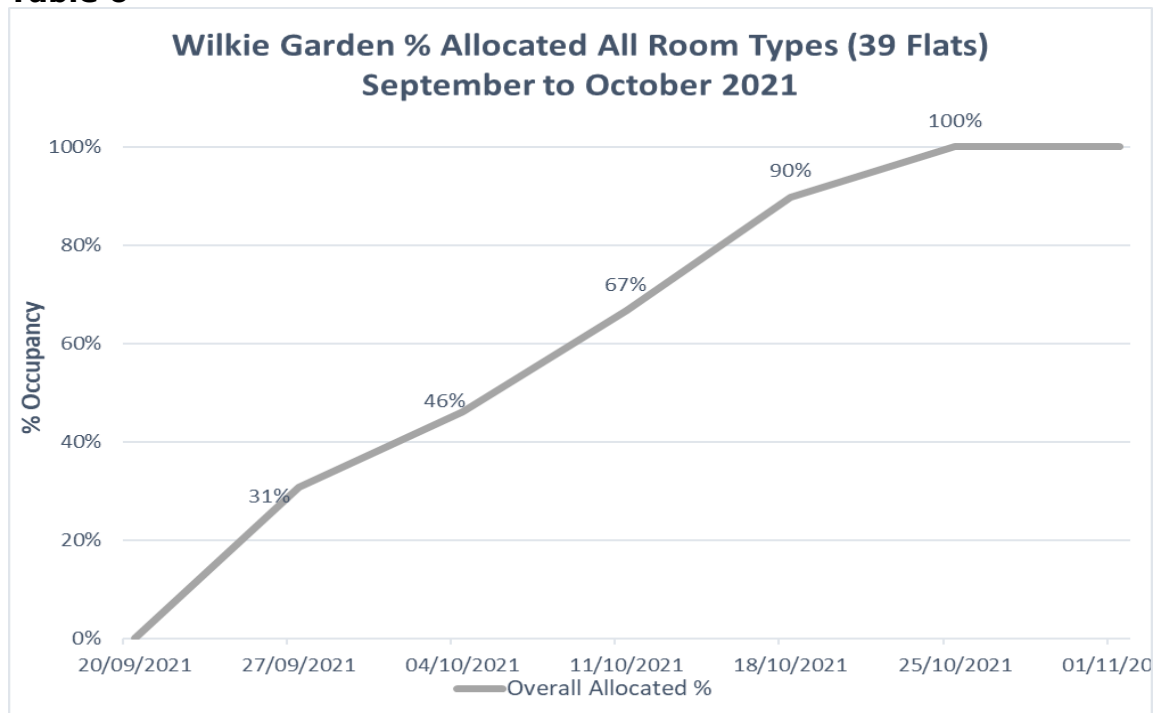
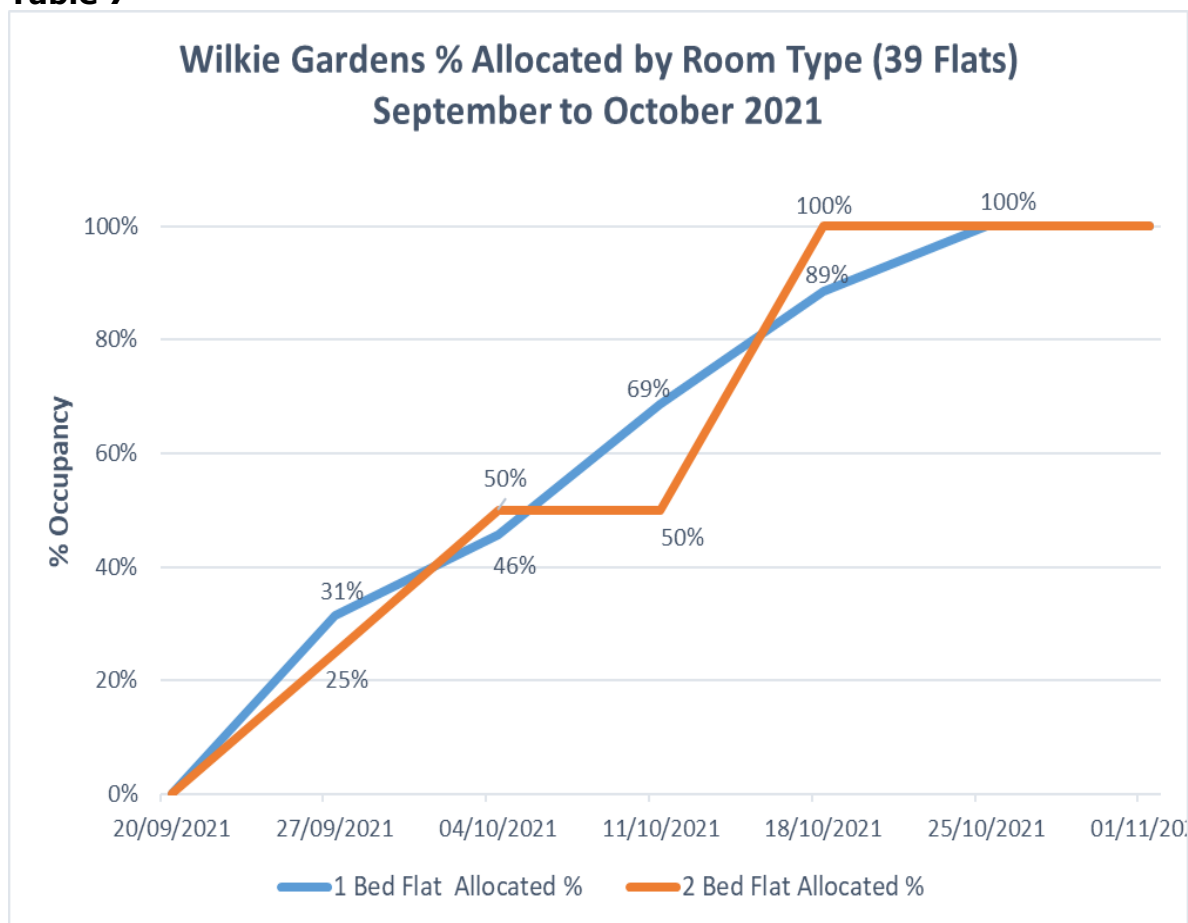


Table 7



5.6 It is clear when comparing **Table 4** and **Table 6** that the 39 flats within the ECH development in Galashiels were quickly allocated in principle over a period of 5 weeks due to significant interest in the properties as opposed to the Duns development which only had 69% of flats allocated over an eight month period and taking a total of 10 months to become fully occupied.

6 IMPLICATIONS

6.1 Financial

- (a) The Council deliberately built up an available balance being held in the Second Homes Council Tax Affordable Housing Investment budget in anticipation of it being used to assist delivery of extra care housing developments to augment Affordable Housing Supply Programme grant funding from Scottish Government's More Homes Division and Private Finance contributions from both Eildon Housing Association and Trust Housing Association. The Council committed to provide grant of £0.750m to Eildon Housing Association towards costs of delivery 36 Extra Care flats currently under construction through conversion and remodelling of the former High School building in Kelso.
- (b) It is envisaged that the Council will also be required to grant assist RSLs to deliver future Extra Care Housing projects and £2.25m has been earmarked to support capital funding for future developments in

Hawick, Eyemouth and Peebles. These Extra Care Housing developments are high cost projects, and the specification contains elements which are not eligible for Affordable Housing Supply Programme grant funding. It is possible, in the current climate, that additional capital funding may be required as future proposals develop. In order to ensure best value is achieved, lessons learned from Dovecot Court Peebles has helped inform designs going forward.

- (c) As highlighted above in section 4 of this report, despite opening in February 2021, Longfield Crescent in Duns operated under capacity for some time, only reaching full capacity in December 2021. Any under-utilisation of this and any future development had or will have significant financial implications to the Council. SBC is liable for costs relating to empty units as follows:
- (d) Void rent & Service Charges. Depending on the specifics of each contract with the care provider, the Council is contractually liable for the rental costs of any un-let units. Where SBC retain nomination rights for a room or unit within an Extra Care Housing development, after an agreed period of time, usually 28 days of a room or unit being empty, SBC is liable for Rent, Service Charges and Council tax. At full cost, this can amount to c. £1000 per unit per month.
- (e) Notional "lost care" costs. There is no reduction in care provision costs for void units due to the fixed nature of the contract with the provider – for example if the fixed contract for care hours is 300hrs per week the council requires to pay this even if there are void tenancies and the number of care hours being delivered per week is less than 300. For current and future developments no budget is in place to cover these costs. Any arising pressure relating to voids will require to be managed by the department.
- (f) The effect of multiple long term voids is a significant risk to any proposed ECH development. For example, assuming only 5 void units for 5 months amounts to an unbudgeted financial pressure of c. £45k. It is essential that these costs are mitigated against by robust needs assessments and strong marketing to ensure future developments are filled with clients on opening.
- (g) The Council's revenue budget in prior years has delivered growth sufficient to pay for care for clients in Duns, Galashiels and will do so in Kelso. No budget is in place for proposed Hawick, Eyemouth and Peebles developments. However this will be considered as part of the 2023-24 budget setting process as Hawick and Eyemouth are projected to open in 2025-26 and 2027-28 respectively (years 3 and 5 of the 2023-24 5 year revenue budget).

6.2 Risk and Mitigations

- (a) In line with the Risk Management Policy and Strategy 2021-24, risks to the objectives of the Extra Care Housing Programme (ECH) are being identified and assessed along with relevant internal controls and any further actions which will help to mitigate the risks identified. A Programme Risk Register is in the process of being developed to reflect

a number of strategic risks facing the programme and these will be managed and reviewed using a proportionate and value based approach. The management of risk is not a one-off exercise nor are the processes that underpin it and as such the ECH Programme Risk Register will evolve over time to encompass new strategic risks as they emerge and are identified. Subsequent controls and actions will then be established with the ultimate aim of keeping risks within tolerable levels. A number of threats and challenges are touched upon throughout the report and will inform the risk register as it is developed.

- (b) Furthermore, it is worth noting that wider Risk Management in action is evidenced throughout this report. For example, with regards to the challenges experienced with the Duns development, outlined in Sections 5.1 and 5.2, in order to offset some costs associated with void tenancies four flats were utilised to provide a step-up step-down provision. While helping to mitigate some financial consequences for the Council it also provided an opportunity to offer a new model of care and lessen the number of people being admitted to hospital when in crisis and needing care provision.
- (c) In addition, the report notes the extreme pressure facing the provision of care at home services, especially in the context of increasing demand (Section 4.4) and how the establishment of ECH developments in Duns and Galashiels have enabled a significant number of hours to be released back to the community (4.3), in essence highlighting how ECHs are serving to help mitigate wider pressures in the social care system. Continued support for the ECH programme, as set out in the Recommendations Section of the report, will allow further benefits to be realised in relation to releasing hours back to the community as developments in other towns are progressed.

6.3 Integrated Impact Assessment

The Extra Care Housing programme of work is outlined within the Local Housing Strategy and as such consideration of equality issues for the programme is included in the IIA for the LHS. The first part of an IIA has been developed specifically for the extra care programme of work and is aligned to the IIA for the LHS (Appendix 1).

6.4 Sustainable Development Goals

- (a) Delivering extra care housing promotes sustainable communities and helps to address many of the housing supply challenges identified in the Local Housing Strategy 2017-2022. These supply challenges are identified in the draft Local Housing Strategy 2023-2028.
- (b) Every year through the development of the SHIP and in accordance with Section 7 of the Environmental Assessment (Scotland) Act 2005 a pre-screening assessment is undertaken using the criteria specified in Schedule 2 of the Act. The pre-screening assessment identified no or minimal effects in relation to the environment

- (c) There are no adverse economic or social effects resulting in the delivery of extra care housing, and potential environmental effects from new build housing will be addressed through the planning process and national policies and standards.

6.5 Climate Change

- (a) While no direct impacts on the Council's carbon emissions arise as a result of the report recommendations, new provision (like any new housing) will have a general effect on the region's carbon footprint. However, these effects are addressed within the Council's Planning and Building Standards processes, and will be consistent with meeting requirements and standards as set out by the Scottish Government.
- (b) It should also be noted that at its meeting on 25 September 2020, the Council committed to setting a target 'as soon as possible' for achieving a reduction in the Council's carbon emissions, which is at least consistent with the Scottish Government's target of net zero by 2045 and the intermediate targets set out in the Climate Change (Emissions Reduction Targets) (Scotland) Act 2019. At its meeting of 17 June 2021, the Council agreed a Climate Change Route Map which set out a range of actions to progress in order to work towards achieving this strategic vision. The Council's planning and building standards will reflect the developing public policy positions nationally and locally within the Scottish Borders.

6.6 Rural Proofing

- (a) Rural proofing applies to all areas of Scottish Borders classified by Scottish Government as 'Remote Rural' or 'Accessible Rural'. This applies to all areas of Scottish Borders out with the towns of Galashiels/Tweedbank, Hawick, Peebles, Innerleithen, Selkirk, Eyemouth, Jedburgh and Kelso.
- (b) Each year while developing the SHIP, the SHIP project working group carries out a Rural Proofing exercise as part of the preparation process. During this process it was considered that there will be no unforeseen negative impact on the rural area, and is more likely to have positive effects by increasing the supply housing.
- (c) The Local Housing Strategy 2017-22 has been rural proofed and it is anticipated there will be no adverse impact on the rural area from implementation of the recommendations.

6.7 Data Protection Impact Statement

There are no personal data implications arising from the proposals contained in this report.

6.8 Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation

There are no changes to be made.

7 CONSULTATION

7.1 The Director (Finance & Corporate Governance), the Monitoring Officer/Chief Legal Officer, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Director (People Performance & Change), the Clerk to the Council and Corporate Communications have all been consulted and all comments received have been incorporated into the final report.

Approved by

Name	Title
Jen Holland	Director – Strategic Commissioning & Partnerships

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Jen Holland	Director of Strategic Commissioning and Partnerships
Jane Robertson	Programme Manager

Background Papers: Delivering Extra Care Housing in the Scottish Borders: A Delivery Framework 2017-2022 (**Appendix 2**)

Previous Minute Reference: Executive Committee 20 September 2016

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. Jane Robertson can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at Jane Robertson – Jane.Robertson@scotborders.gov.uk

Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA)

Part 1 Scoping

1 Details of the Proposal

Title of Proposal:	Extra Care Housing Programme
What is it?	A Council approved programme of work to build six extra care housing developments across the Scottish Borders.
Description of the proposal: (Set out a clear understanding of the purpose of the proposal being developed or reviewed (what are the aims, objectives and intended outcomes, including the context within which it will operate).)	<p>Meeting the housing needs of older people is identified as a key priority for the Local Housing Strategy 2017-2022. The “Integrated Strategic Plan for Older People’s Housing, Care and Support 2018-2028” assimilates the Council’s previous strategic intention to address the identified need for several extra care housing developments across the main towns of Scottish Borders</p> <p>Extra Care Housing is primarily for older people and provides purpose-built, accessible fully self-contained properties where occupants have their own front doors and access to care and support services 24 hours a day. Occupants have tenancies or leases which give them security of tenure and the right to control who enters their home as well as access to shared communal spaces and facilities.</p> <p>In 2016 six Extra Care Housing developments across the Scottish Borders were approved by Council for delivery. The table below sets out the proposed project delivery timeframes for the delivery of six Extra Care Housing developments across the Scottish Borders:</p>

Proposed Delivery Timescales for Extra Care Housing Developments									
	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	Total
Duns	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
Galashiels	-	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	39
Kelso	-	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	36
Hawick	-	-	-	-	-	40	-	-	40
Eyemouth	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36	36
Peebles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
Total	30	39	36	0	0	40	0	36	211

Critical to the delivery of extra care housing schemes is willing and experienced Registered Social Landlords (RSLs) who have the financial capacity and experience to develop a scheme of this nature. The Strategic Housing Investment Plan (SHIP) is the sole document for targeting affordable housing investment in the Scottish Borders and all affordable housing projects (including extra care housing) must be delivered through the SHIP processes and identified as a strategic priority in the Council's Local Housing Strategy.

The Extra Care Housing Programme aims to:

- Deliver six extra care housing developments in the Scottish Borders by 2028;
- Provide a real alternative to residential care for older people with 24hr care and support needs;
- Provide a housing based model of care for older people with 24hr care and support needs;
- Shift the balance of care for older people with 24hr care and support needs from overstretched care at home and care home services to housing based care.

Service Area: Department:	Health and Social Care Planning and Housing
Lead Officer: (Name and job title)	Jen Holland, Director of Strategic Commissioning and Partnerships
Other Officers/Partners involved: (List names, job titles and organisations)	<p>The responsibility of developing Extra Care Housing rests with Scottish Borders Council but its implementation is dependent on partnership working with a wide range of external organisations including Registered Social Landlords (RSLs), Scottish Government/More Homes Division, housing developers, NHS Borders and various Departments within SBC.</p> <p>Within SBC the key officers are:</p> <p>Jane Robertson, Programme Manager Justine Gosling, Project Support Officer John Curry, Director of Assets and Infrastructure Ian Aikman, Chief Planning and Housing Officer Donna Bogdanovic, Lead Officer Housing Strategy, Policy and Development</p>
Date(s) IIA completed:	16 November 2022 17 November 2022 21 November 2022 23 November 2022 24 November 2022 30 November 2022

2 Will there be any cumulative impacts as a result of the relationship between this proposal and other policies?

Yes

If yes, - please state here:

The Extra Care Housing Programme aligns with, and is consistent with the Council's Local Housing Strategy (LHS).

The Extra Care Housing Programme is not stand alone and is underpinned by a number of other inter-agency strategies and policies:

- Registered Social Landlord Business Plans and Strategies
- Community Planning Partnership
- Scottish Borders Health and Social Care Integration Strategic Plan
- Integrated Strategic Plan for Older People's Housing, Care and Support Needs 2018-28
- Scottish Borders Local Development Plan
- Local Outcome Improvement Plan
- Local Housing Strategy 2017-2022
- SES plan Housing Need and Demand Assessment 3
- Scottish Borders Economic Strategy 2023
- South of Scotland Regional Economic Strategy
- Scottish Borders Council Plan 1 April 2022 – 31 March 2023

All these plans are linked to the delivery of extra care housing proposed in the SHIP. It is considered that the delivery of the extra care housing programme of work set out in SHIP 2023/2028 will have a positive impact and support the above plans and strategies.

3 Legislative Requirements

3.1 Relevance to the Equality Duty:	
<p>Do you believe your proposal has any relevance under the Equality Act 2010? <i>(If you believe that your proposal may have some relevance – however small please indicate yes. If there is no effect, please enter “No” and go to Section 3.2.)</i></p>	
Equality Duty	Reasoning:
<p>Elimination of discrimination (both direct & indirect), victimisation and harassment. <i>(Will the proposal discriminate? Or help eliminate discrimination?)</i></p>	<p>Yes. The delivery of extra care housing will have a positive impact on the population of the Scottish Borders by offering a housing based option for older people to received 24hr care and support as opposed to within a care home setting.</p>
<p>Promotion of equality of opportunity? <i>(Will your proposal help or hinder the Council with this)</i></p>	<p>Yes. The provision of extra care housing is underpinned by the promotion of equality of opportunity. The six developments are being delivered by Registered Social Landlords, which operate within a statutory monitoring framework and published reporting via regulation and inspection overseen by the Scottish Housing Regulator. Promotion of equalities is embedded within the scope of this Statutory Regulation regime.</p>
<p>Foster good relations? <i>(Will your proposal help or hinder the council s relationships with those who have equality characteristics?)</i></p>	<p>Yes. The delivery of extra care housing is dependent on partnership working and requires engagement with a wide range of stakeholders. Through the implementation of the six developments there is the opportunity to engage communities and those people with equality characteristics, such as older people, people with a physical disability, or mental health need or learning disability.</p>

3.2 Which groups of people do you think will be or potentially could be, impacted by the implementation of this proposal? (You should consider employees, clients, customers / service users, and any other relevant groups)				
Please tick below as appropriate, outlining any potential impacts on the undernoted equality groups this proposal may have and how you know this.				
	Impact			Please explain the potential impacts and how you know this
	No Impact	Positive Impact	Negative Impact	
Age Older or younger people or a specific age grouping		X		Yes. The delivery of extra care housing enables access to a housing model of care for primarily older people. There is likely to be a positive impact for older people, and outcomes will be monitored through the life span of the LHS (the overarching strategy) and through the delivery of specific housing and support services. The Scottish Housing Regulator has a role in monitoring Registered Social Landlord Allocations, policies, procedures and services. In the Scottish Borders there are approximately 29,084 people aged over 65 amounting to 25.2% of the total population.(2011 Census)
Disability e.g. Effects on people with mental, physical, sensory impairment, learning disability, visible/invisible, progressive or recurring		X		Yes. Older people with a range of disabilities are one of the key client groups identified in the Independent Living objectives of the LHS. It clearly identifies the projected growth of this client group and identifies actions which should help meet the housing needs of older people including the delivery of extra care housing. The LHS also sets out an assessment of housing and the housing needs of people with disabilities. The delivery of extra care housing will require effective joint working with Health and Social Care, RSLs and other private and voluntary sector organisations. Older and other vulnerable people with particular housing and care and support needs are prioritised for the allocation of extra care housing. There are approximately 34,341 people

				with a disability in the Scottish Borders amounting to 29.8% of the total population
Gender Reassignment/ Gender Identity anybody whose gender identity or gender expression is different to the sex assigned to them at birth		X		Yes. The delivery of extra care housing improves access to this type of housing for all. There is likely to be a positive impact on these groups, and outcomes will be monitored through the life span of the LHS (the overarching strategy) and through the delivery of specific housing and support services. The Scottish Housing Regulator has a role in monitoring Registered Social Landlord Allocations, policies, procedures and services.
Marriage or Civil Partnership people who are married or in a civil partnership		X		Yes. The delivery of extra care housing improves access to this type of housing for all. There is likely to be a positive impact on these groups, and outcomes will be monitored through the life span of the LHS (the overarching strategy) and through the delivery of specific housing and support services. The Scottish Housing Regulator has a role in monitoring Registered Social Landlord Allocations, policies, procedures and services.
Pregnancy and Maternity (refers to the period after the birth, and is linked to maternity leave in the employment context. In the non-work context, protection against maternity discrimination is for 26 weeks after giving birth),	X			
Race Groups: including colour, nationality, ethnic origins, including minorities (e.g. gypsy travellers, refugees, migrants and asylum seekers)		X		Yes. A key objective of the Local Housing Strategy is to eliminate discrimination; therefore the delivery of extra care housing is intended to have a positive effect on the promotion of equality, and takes into account the needs of a range of race groups in local communities in the Scottish Borders.
Religion or Belief: different beliefs, customs (including atheists and those with no aligned belief)		X		Yes. The delivery of extra care housing improves access to this type of housing for all. There is likely to be a positive impact on these groups, and outcomes will be monitored through the life span of the LHS (the overarching strategy) and through the delivery of specific

				housing and support services. The Scottish Housing Regulator has a role in monitoring Registered Social Landlord Allocations, policies, procedures and services.
Sex women and men (girls and boys)		X		Yes. The delivery of extra care housing improves access to this type of housing for all. There is likely to be a positive impact on these groups, and outcomes will be monitored through the life span of the LHS (the overarching strategy) and through the delivery of specific housing and support services. The Scottish Housing Regulator has a role in monitoring Registered Social Landlord Allocations, policies, procedures and services. There are approximately 51.4% females and 48.6% males in the total population of the Scottish Borders
Sexual Orientation , e.g. Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Heterosexual		X		Yes. The delivery of extra care housing improves access to this type of housing for all. There is likely to be a positive impact on these groups, and outcomes will be monitored through the life span of the LHS (the overarching strategy) and through the delivery of specific housing and support services. The Scottish Housing Regulator has a role in monitoring Registered Social Landlord Allocations, policies, procedures and services.
<p>3.3 Fairer Scotland Duty</p> <p>This duty places a legal responsibility on Scottish Borders Council (SBC) to actively consider (give due regard) to how we can reduce inequalities of outcome caused by socioeconomic disadvantage when making <u>strategic</u> decisions.</p> <p>The duty is set at a strategic level - these are the key, high level decisions that SBC will take. This would normally include strategy documents, decisions about setting priorities, allocating resources and commissioning services.</p>				

Is the proposal strategic?				
The extra care programme of work falls out of the LHS and delivery is not classed as strategic however the relevant groups which are impacted by the delivery of extra care housing are detailed below:				
If No go to Section 4				
If yes, please indicate any potential impact on the undernoted groups this proposal may have and how you know this:				
	Impact			State here how you know this
	No Impact	Positive Impact	Negative Impact	
Low Income and/or No Wealth – enough money to meet basic living costs and pay bills but have no savings to deal with any unexpected spends and no provision for the future.		X		Those with low income or no wealth will be eligible for housing benefits and other benefits and grants to enable them to live within extra care housing
Wealth – significant personal savings or capital		X		Those with wealth over a certain level will require to pay for all rent and service charges and will not be eligible for housing benefit and certain other means tested benefits
Material Deprivation – being unable to access basic goods and services i.e. financial products like life insurance, repair/replace broken electrical goods, warm home, leisure and hobbies		X		Those with material deprivation will be eligible for grants and benefits to enable them to access basic goods and services
Area Deprivation – where you live (e.g. rural areas), where you work (e.g. accessibility of transport)		X		Those living in rural areas with lack of transport will be eligible for a tenancy in extra care housing if they meet the criteria for care and support offering the opportunity to move to newly developed housing within a town setting.
Socio-economic Background – social class i.e. parents' education, employment and income	X			N/A

Looked after and accommodated children and young people	X			Not the primary client population for extra care housing
Carers paid and unpaid including family members	X			Not the primary client population for extra care housing
Homelessness	X			Not the primary client population for extra care housing
Addictions and substance use	X			Not the primary client population for extra care housing
Those involved within the criminal justice system	X			Not the primary client population for extra care housing

4 Full Integrated Impact Assessment Required

Select No if you have answered “No” to all of Sections 3.1 – 3.3.

No

If a full impact assessment is not required briefly explain why there are no effects and provide justification for the decision.

The Local Housing Strategy (LHS) 2017-2022 and The Strategic Housing Investment Plan 2023-2028 underpins the Extra Care Housing programme of work. The LHS has been subject to a full Equality Impact Assessment. The LHS is monitored and reported annually to Council. This ensures that areas that require further action are identified and addressed as part of this process including extra care housing.

The extra care programme of work is monitored monthly via the ECH Oversight Group and will be reported annually to Council from Dec 2022. Data regarding the allocation of tenancies of the two operational developments is collated monthly and reviewed annually to determine any trends in allocations and identify any areas for improvement.

It is recognised that going forwards additional information requires to be collated at the point of allocation of tenancies regarding race and religion to ensure proportionate and equitable access to extra care housing developments going forwards.

Signed by Lead Officer:	Jane Robertson
Designation:	Programme Manager
Date:	30/11/22
Counter Signature Director	Jen Holland

Date:	
--------------	--

Part 2 Full Integrated Impact Assessment

5 Data and Information

What evidence has been used to inform this proposal?

(Information can include, for example, surveys, databases, focus groups, in-depth interviews, pilot projects, reviews of complaints made, user feedback, academic publications and consultants' reports).

Please state your answer here

Describe any gaps in the available evidence, then record this within the improvement plan together with all of the actions you are taking in relation to this (e.g. new research, further analysis, and when this is planned)

Please state your answer here

6 Consultation and Involvement

Which groups are involved in this process and describe their involvement

Please state your answer here

Describe any planned involvement saying when this will take place and who is responsible for managing the process

Please state your answer here

Describe the results of any involvement and how you have taken this into account.

Please state your answer here

What have you learned from the evidence you have and the involvement undertaken? Does the initial assessment remain valid?

What new (if any) impacts have become evident?

(Describe the conclusion(s) you have reached from the evidence, and state where the information can be found.)

Please state your answer here

7 Mitigating Actions and Recommendations

Consider whether:

Could you modify the proposal to eliminate discrimination or reduce any identified negative impacts?
(If necessary, consider other ways in which you could meet the aims and objectives of the proposal.)

Could you modify the proposal to increase equality and, if relevant, reduce poverty and socioeconomic disadvantage?

Describe any modifications which you can make without further delay (e.g. easy, few resource implications)

Mitigation Please summarise all mitigations for approval by the decision makers who will approve your proposal			
Equality Characteristic/Socio economic factor	Mitigation	Resource Implications (financial, people, health, property etc)	Approved Yes/No

8 Recommendation and Reasoning *(select which applies)*

- Implement proposal with no amendments
- Implement proposal taking account of mitigating actions (as outlined above)
- Reject proposal due to disproportionate impact on equality, poverty, health and Socio-economic disadvantage

Reason for recommendation:	
-----------------------------------	--

Signed by Lead Officer:	
Designation:	
Date:	
Counter Signature Director	
Date:	

Office Use Only (not for publication)

This assessment should be presented to those making a decision about the progression of your proposal.

If it is agreed that your proposal will progress, you must send an electronic copy to corporate communications to publish on the webpage within 3 weeks of the decision.

Complete the below two sections. For your records, please keep a copy of this Integrated Impact Assessment form.

Action Plan (complete if required)

Actioner Name:	Action Date:
What is the issue?	
What action will be taken?	
Progress against the action:	
Action completed:	Date completed:

Page 149

Monitoring and Review

State how the implementation and impact of the proposal will be monitored, including implementation of any amendments? For example what type of monitoring will there be? How frequent?

Please state your answer here

What are the practical arrangements for monitoring? For example who will put this in place? When will it start?

Please state your answer here

When is the proposal due for review?

Please state your answer here

Who is responsible for ensuring that this happens?

Please state your answer here

DELIVERING EXTRA CARE HOUSING IN THE SCOTTISH BORDERS: A DELIVERY FRAMEWORK 2017-2022

Report by Service Director Regulatory Services

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

20 SEPTEMBER 2016

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

- 1.1 This report sets out the proposed delivery framework for up to 6 extra care housing developments across the main towns in Scottish Borders in order to meet identified need and deliver on the Council's corporate priorities of shifting the balance of care. The initial priorities for investment have been identified as Duns, using Trust Housing and Langhaugh, Galashiels using Eildon Housing Association.**
- 1.2 The needs assessment for extra care housing previously undertaken, and reported to Members in March 2016, concluded that there is a large projected need for this type of housing model across all the main towns in the Scottish Borders. Through an option appraisal approach, the study also concluded that it would be best value if the projects were developed, owned and managed by Registered Social Landlords. The proposed delivery framework utilises Council owned sites where feasible and maximises Scottish Government grant provision, including RSL private sector borrowing over the next five years of the Strategic Housing Investment Plan. It is anticipated that these will be high cost projects that are likely to require some gap funding from the Council's Affordable Housing Budget.
- 1.3 It is envisaged that these developments will provide extra care housing for social, mid-market rent and shared equity options, all of which are considered as being compliant with the Council's Affordable Housing Policy definitions. Further individual site specific feasibility studies are required to test the financial modelling.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

- 2.1 I recommend that Members consider this proposed delivery framework and:-**
- (a) Notes the Extra Care Housing Strategy set out in this report provides a major investment in the care sector that will make a significant contribution to the care and support of elderly and vulnerable adults across the Scottish Borders.**

- (b) Endorses the approach to deliver new extra care housing developments in the Scottish Borders and for inclusion in the Strategic Housing Investment Plan 2017-2022, commencing with developments in Duns and at Langhaugh, Galashiels.**
- (c) Agrees to assist the development of these extra care housing projects by using the 2nd Homes Council Tax budget to compensate the 10-year Capital Investment Programme (where applicable) on the basis of affordable housing valuation for the sites.**
- (d) Agrees in principle to use 2nd Homes Council Tax and Developer Contributions to address the funding gap associated with this type of development potentially above affordable housing benchmark eligible grants.**
- (e) Notes that a further progress report will be submitted when costed design specifications have been completed for Duns and Langhaugh.**

3 STRATEGIC CONTEXT

- 3.1 The Council's Local Housing Strategy (LHS) 2012-2017 is a statutory requirement that provides the strategic direction to tackle housing need and demand and informs the future investment in housing and related services across the Scottish Borders area. Underpinned by revised guidance from the Scottish Government, Officers are currently preparing the new five year Local Housing Strategy which will cover the period 2017-2022. The new LHS is being developed in a collaborative manner involving all of the Council's Community Planning Partners and Stakeholders.
- 3.2 The forthcoming LHS identifies an affordable housing shortfall of 128 units per annum and it also recognises that a key element of the strategy is to enable independent living across of all vulnerable groups and including older people who make up an increasing proportion of the Scottish Borders population. The LHS reflects the Council's policy commitment of shifting the balance of care by reducing the proportion of institutional care packages and increasing the proportion of care provided through packages, Extra Care Housing and Housing with Care.
- 3.3 Part of the strategy for increasing the numbers of older people that are assisted to live at home, including those receiving more intensive home care or 'extra care' services, will be achieved by increasing the supply and availability of extra care housing as alternatives to current residential care home provision. This will be achieved by building upon the strong cooperation of our housing partners and support from Scottish Government to help fund, develop and deliver extra care housing schemes.
- 3.4 Extra Care Housing offers the possibility of supporting higher levels of dependency but also providing an environment for lively and active old age. It is estimated that over 60% of current entries into residential care could be averted or delayed if Extra Care Housing [ECH] had been available in their locality. ECH is seen as a means of an alternative to both sheltered housing and residential care that can meet the needs of the majority of people needing residential support in the future. ECH is based on self-contained flats, rather than small rooms as in residential care, and offers care and support at the same level as residential care, for those that need it, available 24 hours a day.
- 3.5 The Council anticipates making the maximum use of technology-enabled care to support and assist people in their home – offering maximum security and safety, and enabling older people increased choice of their care and accommodation arrangements. For people with dementia, Extra Care Housing provides an alternative to being cared for at home or going straight into a care home.
- 3.6 ECH requires different and more flexible support and funding frameworks than more conventional models. Joint collaboration between housing providers, Social Work services, primary care and community health service is needed to provide the best and most effective care and support. This is one of the key priorities highlighted in Planning for Change set out in the Scottish Borders Health and Social Care Partnership Strategic Plan 2016-2019 which identifies a need to further develop our understanding of housing needs for people across the Scottish Borders.

4 CONSULTANT'S FINDINGS

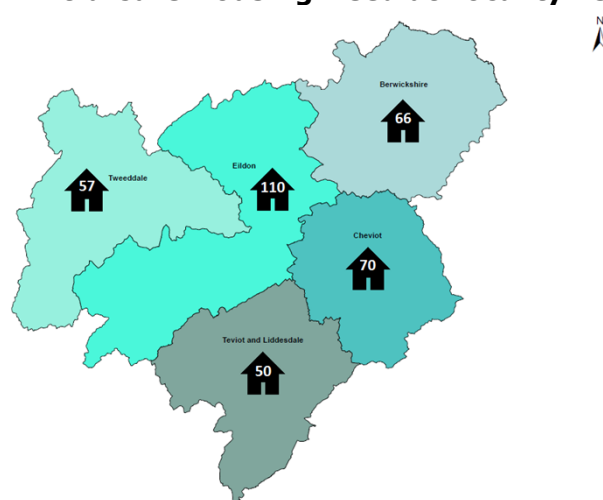
- 4.1 As reported to Council on the 8th March 2016 the needs assessment for extra care housing carried out by Anna Evans Housing Consultancy in partnership with is4 housing and Regeneration Ltd concluded that there is a large projected need for extra housing provision in Berwickshire.
- 4.2 Subsequent analysis has also concluded that taking into account the existing 129 extra care and housing with care provision in the Scottish Borders a further 353 properties spread across five main Towns will be required by 2035 in order to help shift the balance of care provision.
- 4.3 Table 1 below sets out the estimated cumulative number of extra care housing/Hwc properties required from 2018 to 2035 across the five main towns to meet this gap in provision. The figures clearly illustrate that 230 units will be required by as early as 2020 to meet need and thereafter, the projected need reduces to an additional 96 units by 2025, 24 units by 2030 and a further 37 units by 2035 if the total projected estimated needs are to be met. Figure 1 below shows an estimated shortfall at a locality level.

Table 1. Projections for Extra Care Housing Requirement in Scottish Borders

Projections	Number in ECH/HwC (1.7% of aged 75+)				
	2015-2018	2020	2025	2030	2035
Central	11-12	72	88	98	110
Berwickshire	10-12	43	52	59	66
Hawick	8-9	33	40	45	50
Peebles	4-5	37	46	51	57
Jedburgh	3-4	28	34	39	43
Kelso	3-5	18	22	24	27
Scottish Borders	39-44	230	282	316	353

Source: Extra Care Business Case: Anna Evans/is4 Housing & Regeneration Nov 2015¹

Figure 1 Extra Care Housing Need at Locality Level



- 4.4 Analysis also suggests that the need for extra care housing is greatest in Central Borders area with a total requirement for 110 properties by 2035 with 72 of these being required by 2018 and a further 16 by 2020. Need is also high in Kelso with a combined need for 98 properties by 2035 with a

¹ Figures are subject to rounding
Executive Committee – 20 September 2016

requirement for 64 of these properties by 2020. Notwithstanding the development of Dovecot Court in Peebles there is still a requirement for a further provision of 57 extra care housing by 2035 with the majority (46) being required by as early as 2020.

- 4.5 Officers have been seeking to identify the most efficient and cost effective way to deliver Extra Care Housing or Housing with Care projects across the Scottish Borders. Critical to the delivery of extra care housing schemes will be willing and experienced Registered Social Landlords (RSL) who have the financial capacity and experience to develop a scheme of this nature. The Strategic Housing Investment Plan (SHIP) is the sole document for targeting affordable housing investment in Scottish Borders and all affordable housing projects (including extra care housing) must be delivered through the SHIP processes and identified as a strategic priority in the Council's Local Housing Strategy.
- 4.6 As reported in paragraph 4.1 (e) p. 5, of the SHIP progress committee report, approved by Members on the 10th May 2016, the Scottish Government increased the unit benchmark RSL grant rates by 20% and increased the 2016-2017 subsidy allocation to Scottish Borders area to £8.633m and a similar level of funding is anticipated over the life of the SHIP in order to deliver on the Scottish Government's affordable housing pledge of 50,000 affordable homes over the life of the Parliament. This provides the injection of significant capital investment and it is important that the Council plans the development of extra care housing in order to maximise and fully utilise allocated and anticipated grant funding when it is available in the next five year SHIP period. Particularly as there are concerns across the housing sector that grant levels and allocations could reduce after 2022.
- 4.7 The Consultant's findings concluded that to deliver all of the Extra Care Housing Options will be reliant on additional funding contribution from the Council over and above Scottish Government benchmark grant levels and anticipated RSL private finance. The potential development of Council owned sites provides much more certainty in project delivery and it also provides the opportunity to consider the basis for sale and capital receipt arising for sale of sites to any RSL development partner.

5 PROPOSED DEVELOPMENTS & TIMEFRAMES

Table 2 Proposed SHIP Timeframes of Extra Care Housing Developments

	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	
Berwickshire (Duns)	-	-	30	-	-	30
Central (Gala)	-	-	30	-	-	30
Hawick	-	-	-	30	-	30
Kelso	-	-	-	-	24	24
B'Shire Eyemouth**	-	-	-	-	36	36
Peebles***	-	-	-	-	30	30
Total						180

NB: Kelso, Eyemouth and Peebles may deliver beyond the life of the SHIP

- 5.1 Table 2 on page 5 above sets out Officer's proposed estimated unit numbers and target delivery timescales for inclusion in the Strategic Housing Investment Plan. These will be subject to further discussions with partner RSLs and Scottish Government to clarify programme arrangements.
- 5.2 Albeit the estimated unit numbers set out in table 2 on page 5 are very ambitious they fall short of the estimated need of 230 in 2020 by 80 units. That said, this could change as the final numbers, and balance between tenures will be determined by individual site/project detailed feasibility studies. It should be noted that there is scope to make a case for increasing flexibility on the level of equity in shared equity, as other Scottish Government financially assisted projects have demonstrated. Officers understand that there may also be possibilities in future of specific grant funding for specialist needs projects, and for wider flexibility, but this has yet to be confirmed with Scottish Government.
- 5.3 Council Officers from Housing, Finance and Social Work with Scottish Government collaboration have carried out a selection exercise in order to identify preferred RSL development partners who are considered to be the most appropriate delivery agents. Prospective Partners were assessed based on financial viability, experience and capability. The Duns project and the Langhaugh project in Galashiels the initial priorities, with further potential additional projects thereafter. As a result of the selection process it has been agreed that Trust Housing Association will deliver the Duns project and Eildon Housing Association will deliver on their Langhaugh site in Galashiels. Table 3 below sets out the proposed sites where the extra care housing will be developed and highlights deliverability and site issues.

Table 3 Proposed Sites Location for Extra Care Housing Developments

	Proposed Site	Site Ownership	Deliverability/Infrastructure & Site Issues
Berwickshire (Duns)	Todlaw	SBC	Soil investigation survey to be initiated
Central (Gala)	Langhaugh	EHA	EHA seeking to maximise development potential of site by assembling a larger site from land left undeveloped following railway construction
Hawick	Stirches	SBC	Former Housing Revenue Account site retained after Stock Transfer. Convenient to A7 and on a bus route but not located close to town centre.
Kelso	Kelso High School	SBC	Currently in use as school. Some existing buildings may require demolition in order to provide sufficiently large site.
B'Shire (Eyemouth)	Eyemouth Former High School	SBC	Master planning exercise to be under taken
Peebles	Rosetta Road	SBC	Discussions underway about potential of this site

6 NEXT STEPS

- 6.1 If the Executive Committee is supportive of the outline, Council Officers will initiate discussions with Scottish Government and Trust and both Eildon Housing Associations who have been selected as the Council's preferred delivery partners.
- 6.2 As stated in para 5.3 it is envisaged that Trust Housing Association will deliver the Duns project and Eildon Housing Association will deliver the Langhaugh Galashiels project.
- 6.3 Officers will also continue to liaise with Scottish Government to develop these projects via the Strategic Housing Investment Plan's established processes. Officers will also pursue any new funding mechanisms which might be advantageous to support the delivery of the extra care model and will also pursue the possibility of agreeing with Scottish Government a higher than the current 'affordable housing benchmark grant' allocation to fund this Council strategic priority.
- 6.4 A review of existing commitments for the Council's 2nd Homes Council Tax budget will be undertaken in order to assist with gap funding for these projects and to help compensate the 10-year Capital Investment Programme on the basis of affordable housing valuation for the sites.

7 IMPLICATIONS

7.1 Financial

- (a) It is anticipated that the proposed extra care housing developments will be funded using the same range of funding sources employed to fund Dovecote Court, i.e. Affordable Housing Investment Programme grant from Scottish Government, private sector borrowing by the RSL[s] and anticipated contributions from the Council from 2nd Homes/Council Tax budget, Affordable Housing Policy Developer Contributions and if applicable the transfer of ex-Housing Revenue Account land in accordance with Scottish Government Guidance. The funding package will be informed by site specific feasibility studies.
- (b) Officers have submitted a bid to the Scottish Government's More Homes Infrastructure fund for £40k to undertake a feasibility study for the Todlaw, Duns to accelerate the delivery of the extra care housing development. A further bid for £40k to purchase the land adjacent to Eildon's Langhaugh site in order to improve the infrastructure to the new RSL extra care housing development and open up alternative access routes which would enable the RSL to maximise units on site including potential to also deliver some mainstream housing. The fund is designed to help tackle infrastructure blockages and Scottish Government is establishing a flexible five-year grant and loan fund, initiated with up to £50 million available in 2016-17.
- (c) On the basis of the experience of the delivery of Dovecote Court, it is anticipated that these new extra care housing developments will have

high unit costs. These costs will only be known once design specifications are completed and costed at which point a further report will be submitted to Elected Members.

7.2 Risk and Mitigations

Delivery of additional extra care housing developments in common with other affordable housing delivery programming is largely dependent upon a number of variables, not least of which relate to resource and other political and organisation decision making processes beyond the control of the Council. The main risks to the programme are:-

- Adverse impact on delivery of existing affordable housing projects initiated from SHIP 2015/20 due to potential re-prioritisation and re-programming of grant allocation to assist or accelerate the delivery of new extra care housing projects.
- The availability of 2nd Homes Council Tax and Affordable Housing Policy Developer Contributions to assist with any funding gaps.
- Impact of future Westminster Government Spending Review on Scottish Government Affordable Housing Investment Programme annual allocations to Scottish Borders area.
- RSL private sector borrowing capacity.
- Willingness of Scottish Government and RSLs to fund delivery of shared equity extra care housing.
- Potential reduction in the total numbers of affordable housing units delivered should above-benchmark grant be required to support delivery of extra care housing projects.

7.3 Equalities

- (a) Registered Social Landlords [RSLs] are required to operate within a framework of Statutory Regulation and Inspection which is overseen by the Scottish Housing Regulator. This includes the key allocation and wider housing management activities. This ensures that equalities requirements are met. As part of that framework, RSLs are required to provide the Regulator with Annual Performance Statistical Returns which are analysed and published by the Regulator.
- (b) All proposed prioritised affordable housing developments will be included in the Council's next Strategic Housing Investment Plan 2017/22 [SHIP] which is anticipated to be submitted to Scottish Ministers by 30 November 2016. Inclusion of proposed projects is predicated on the endorsement of the principle of equalities as articulated in the SHIP guidance. The SHIP will be subjected to an Equalities Impact Assessment, Strategic Environmental Assessment screening and rural proofing as part of the normal pre-submission processes.

7.4 Acting Sustainably

- (a) In accordance with Section 7 of the Environmental Assessment (Scotland) Act 2005 a pre-screening assessment of any potential Council led house building developments will be included in the SHIP 2017-22 which will be undertaken using the criteria specified in

Schedule 2 of the Act. The pre-screening assessment identified no or minimal effects in relation to the environment hence the SHIP is exempt from SEA requirements under Section 7 (1) of the Act.

- (b) By seeking to provide more new affordable extra care housing, it is considered that this will assist the sustainability of rural communities by providing specialised extra care housing as a new additional affordable housing supply delivery option and help to enable local people to continue to remain living in the community rather than consider moving to a registered residential care setting.
- (c) It is considered that there will be positive economic and social effects resulting from the proposed delivery of new extra care housing to meet identified and projected needs. These proposed new housing developments and anticipated environmental effects will require to be considered through normal Council Planning processes and procedures applying to house building programmes to ensure that Council and National policies and standards are met.

7.5 Carbon Management

- (a) It is considered that there are no direct effects on the Council's carbon emissions arising from the report recommendations.
- (b) New Build housing will have a general effect on the region's carbon footprint however these are addressed within the planning process and in meeting the housing requirements and standards as set out by the Scottish Government.

7.6 Rural Proofing

- (a) Rural proofing applies to all areas of Scottish Borders classified by Scottish Government as 'remote rural' or 'accessible rural'. This applies to all areas of Scottish Borders out with the towns of Hawick, Galashiels, Peebles, Selkirk, Eyemouth, Jedburgh and Kelso.
- (b) Most of the Scottish Borders is defined as being "remote rural" or "accessible rural". Duns is considered to be in an "accessible rural" area, whereas Eyemouth is classified as being a small town. The proposed extra care housing sites identified in this report will be considered as part of a rural proofing exercise which will be included within the Council's Strategic Housing Investment Plan. It is likely that the delivery of these projects will have no adverse impact on the rural area, and in particular will have a positive impact by increasing the supply of affordable housing in the Berwickshire area which currently has no extra care housing, or housing with care provision.

7.7 Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation

There are no changes to be made to the Council's Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation arising from this report.



PROPOSAL RE-PROVISIONING OF NIGHT SUPPORT

Report by Director – Strategic Commissioning & Partnerships

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

15 December 2022

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

- 1.1 This report proposes that following the successful re-provisioning of the Peebles Night Support Service Pathfinder, the re-provisioning of the Night Support Service across the Borders be taken through a full consultation with service users and members of the public.**
- 1.2 A Pathfinder for the re-provisioning of the Night Support Service took place in Peebles during September 2022. All service users were consulted and offered alternative support by way of differently timed visits (late evening/early morning) or the use of technology. The evaluation showed no adverse impact on service users and no increase in risk. Service users reported that they benefited from not being disturbed throughout the night. Families were supportive and raised no concerns.
- 1.3 Staff were fully consulted and operated within St Ronan’s Care Home for the duration of the Pathfinder period. They also responded to any alarm activations (13 activations for one client – 12 due to incorrect settings on the bed sensor).
- 1.4 In the Peebles Team there has been no indication of potential for staff redundancies, so if this was duplicated across the Borders the potential staff saving would be in the region of £451,642.
- 1.5 In addition to this saving there would be approximately £7,000 saving on fuel and a reduction in staff mileage of 13,000 miles.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

- 2.1 I recommend that Scottish Borders Council:-**
- (a) Agree that a full consultation on the re-provisioning of the Night Support Service is undertaken, gaining feedback from current service users and members of the public.**
 - (b) Agree that a full IIA is completed based on the findings of the consultation.**
 - (c) Agree that the findings of the consultation and the IIA be shared with this Group prior to any further re-provisioning work being undertaken.**

3 BACKGROUND

- 3.1 The pressure on Care services nationally, is already taking its toll and it is likely to increase. Continuing with current models of delivery is not going to be sustainable. New approaches and service delivery models need to be found that will deliver more efficient and effective care, whilst maintaining safe and good quality services.
- 3.2 Five Adult Social Care staff teams across each locality area, currently provide night support to only approximately 70 Home Care service users, at a cost to the Council of £594,295 per annum, making this a very expensive service, costing approximately £8,489 per service user. Many Council areas such as Midlothian and East Lothian have replaced face to face night support with the use of Assistive Technology/Technology Enabled Care (TEC) solutions.
- 3.3 Assistive Technology/TEC has the ability to provide essential support using a person centred approach; it gives increased choice and sense of control to service users; improves service user safety by providing constant monitoring rather than a time-limited face to face visit and allows for an immediate response in the event there is a serious concern with a service user in need of urgent assistance.
- 3.4 Adult Social Care proposed to review the night support currently being delivered across the Borders, with a view to undertaking a Pathfinder in the Peebles area. In preparation for this Pathfinder, the needs of every service user in receipt of night support, was reviewed to establish their needs, and if this could be met using an alternative to face to face care.
- 3.5 Service Users were reviewed and reassessed to determine if:
- Those in receipt of overnight continence support could have a further continence assessment undertaken to identify more appropriate continence aids, thereby reducing the need for support overnight.
 - Those in need of overnight safety checks (e.g. those with a diagnosis of dementia and a known risk of exiting their home overnight) could potentially have these safety checks replaced by use of Assistive Technology/TEC solution (Alarms, bed sensors, door activation monitors etc.)
 - Current shift patterns could be reviewed to consider the introduction of 8.00 pm to midnight and 6.00 am to 10.00 am shifts which would negate the need for overnight continence support visits.
 - An essential face to face visit is required overnight.
- 3.6 Following this review, further discussions took place with service users, family, Night Support Workers, Social Work staff and colleagues from CES, to agree this new overnight support model. Engagement with staff and service users/their families was identified to be key to the success of the Pathfinder and so lessons learned from other projects which have been implemented were taken into account in the planning process.

- 3.7 During the Pathfinder, the West Night Support Team was available on standby to respond to any alarm activations that occurred, they also provided any essential overnight visits which were deemed necessary for those service users whose needs could only be met by face to face support, such as those with palliative care needs.
- 3.8 It was proposed that if successful in Peebles, this model be rolled out, in phases across the Borders and that one of the original five Night Support teams would be retained to ensure any essential face to face visits were provided, and would also act as a responder service in the event of any Assistive Technology/TEC activations. The Responder service would consist of two staff on duty; one would be based in a Care Home in East locality, and the other would be based in a Care Home in West locality. Between these staff, they would also respond to any care needs in the South locality.
- 3.9 After full evaluation of the Pathfinder and establishing the key benefits and deliverables, consultation will take place with the remaining night support teams, supported by HR and Trade Union colleagues. These staff will be supported through deployment into other roles within SBC, alleviating recruitment pressures on our care services and freeing up capacity across the Borders, including day care and care homes.
- 3.10 The proposed change in service delivery is expected to achieve financial efficiencies of approximately £275,642. This has been calculated using a worst case scenario approach, based on potential for redundancy payments.
- 3.11 In summary the proposal was to:
- Remove four of the five Night Support Teams.
 - Retain one team as a Rapid Response Night Support Service.
 - Extend day shift hours to operate from 6.00 am instead of 7.00 am and until midnight instead of 10.00 pm. It is proposed that 6.00 am to 10.00 am and 8.00 pm to midnight shift patterns be advertised specifically for these hours, to minimise impact on existing day staff, and to seek approval from TU colleagues. There is currently a project group in situ, reviewing shift patterns across Home Care Services.
 - Increase the use of Assistive Technology/TEC
 - Redeploy staff from four night-time support teams to bolster day care/care home staffing.
 - By offering affected staff night shift posts within a care home setting, this would be deemed a suitable alternative, and would therefore reduce potential redundancy payments.
 - A further alternative for affected staff, would be the option to offer them 8.00 pm to midnight shifts in Home Care, if they would prefer to work in Home Care Services.

4 EVALUATION

4.1 Feedback from service users, in their own words, can be seen in Table 1.

Table 1. Service user feedback

Service User	What works well	What could work better	Any other concerns	Any Risks
ML	Enjoying not being disturbed during the night	Nothing, happy not getting the visit	No concerns, getting used to her bed visit being 21.30 rather than 22.30. Would prefer a later time if it ever became available	No risks at the moment
Mr T (Husband of service user DT)	Husband and wife are not getting a disturbed sleep resulting in Mr T feeling better and able to cope with Mrs T's care needs during the day as he is her main carer	Nothing, happy not getting the visit	None at all	No risks - visit was for turning during the night for skin integrity. No breakdown in skin, all well
BL Daughter	Daughter advised her Mum is deteriorating and feels night support would no longer be able to meet her Mum's needs. Sometimes daughter stays over (presumed to mean that FT care is required)	Was happy to receive visit at the time for peace of mind but feels night support can't be there all the time, daughter stays when having a bad night	None at all	No risk at the moment bed sensor has not activated since the Pathfinder
RS	Mr S is happy are that his visit is back to day shift staff and getting settled early in the evening	Nothing, happy not getting a visit	None at all	No risk at the moment
Staff Feedback				
AH	AH liked that there had been calls and had been able to help people when they have needed it. AH does not mind lone working	Not being based in a care home as feels that he may be used for care home tasks and will	AH feels some staff commitments and feedback wasn't as positive due to expressing	No risks have been identified during the Path finder

	and happy to go	be included in their count	their wishes not to be part of the Rapid Response Team	
C'oD	CO'D liked the base being in St Ronan's. She advised she felt safer knowing there was three members of staff on and if she got a call out she could check in with staff in the care home and tell them where she was going	Being busy and having a purpose at night instead of sitting in a care home with nothing to do	Using two staff members when the plan is to use one when doing rapid response	No risks have been identified during the Pathfinder

4.2 The evaluation showed that in many cases the care visit could be undertaken earlier in the evening or early in the morning instead of during the night. It also showed that a number of visits were not actually required. Table 2. shows the original and new support for the Peebles clients that previously received a Night Support visit. The table also shows the care package savings.

Table 2.

Service users	Initial cost of overnight visit per week	Solution	Final cost per week for night support	Difference	Cost of TEC (one off cost)	Annual saving	Comments
RS	67.55	n/a	0.00	67.55	0.00	3,512.6	Visit time changed - returned to day carers
AC	67.55	Single bed sensor	0.00	67.55	£110.00	3,402.6	NS replaced with TEC
BL	67.55	n/a	0.00	67.55	0.00	3,512.6	Reviewed service not required - Hours returned
MLJ	135.10 (2 visits)	n/a	0.00	135.10	0.00	7,025.2	2 nd visit Hours returned/ 1 st visit provided by

							day carers
DT	67.55	n/a	0.00	67.55	0.00	3,512.6	Reviewed service not required – Hours returned
CH	67.55	Visit essential	67.55	0.00	0.00	0.00	No current saving
Total Annual Saving for the six service users						£20,968	
<i>An additional four service users were removed from the Pathfinder as deceased, moved to care home or were admitted to hospital prior to the Pathfinder commencing.</i>							

4.3 In summary, the Pathfinder has shown that in many cases a physical visit is not actually required, or the care could be provided by a twilight shift. There was no increase of risk or accidents due to the removal of a physical visit.

4.4 During the Pathfinder there were 13 alarm activations for the one service user. 12 activations were due to the time settings on the sensor needing to be adjusted. Since this adjustment has been made there has only been one alarm activation. A visit was carried out and the service user was settled in bed.

4.5 Service users have reported that they benefit from no staff disturbance through the night. Families were supportive of the change with no complaints or concerns raised during the Pathfinder.

4.6 Although there was no physical staff saving during the Pathfinder, as the staff were on standby, the Pathfinder has shown that the Team could be removed if a small Rapid Response Team was in place.

4.7 Staff options appraisals show that within the Peebles team, 75% of the staff were happy to move to working within the day time Home Care Team and 25% were happy to be part of the overnight Rapid Response Team.

4.8 In the Peebles Team there have been no indication of potential staff redundancies, so if this was duplicated across the Borders the potential staff saving would be in the region of £451,642.

4.9 In addition to this saving there would be an approximate £7,000 saving on fuel and a reduction in staff mileage of 13,000 miles.

5 IMPLICATIONS

5.1 Financial

If the savings seen in the Peebles Team were duplicated across the Borders, the saving would be in the region of £451,642.

5.2 Risk and Mitigations

As mentioned in the body of this paper, no increased risks for clients were noted.

A full IIA would need to be conducted along with a full consultation to ensure that all service users and potential service users' views are considered. This will reduce the reputational risk to the Council.

5.3 **Integrated Impact Assessment**

(a) A full consultation will be undertaken to ensure the impact of this change is fully considered.

(b) An IIA has been completed for the Pathfinder project, but a full IIA will be completed along with the full consultation.

5.4 **Sustainable Development Goals**

This project will positively impact on the following development goals:

- Ensure healthy lives and promote wellbeing for all at all ages.

5.5 **Climate Change**

There will be a positive impact on staff mileage and its associated environmental cost.

5.6 **Data Protection Impact Statement**

There are no personal data implications arising from the proposals contained in this report.

5.7 **Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation**

There are no changes to be made to the Scheme of Administration of Scheme of delegation.

6 CONSULTATION

6.1 The Director (Finance & Corporate Governance), the Monitoring Officer/Chief Legal Officer, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Director (People Performance & Change), the Clerk to the Council and Corporate Communications have been consulted and any comments received have been incorporated into the final report

6.2 SLT and APWG have been consulted, along with service users and staff within the Pathfinder area. All Night Support Staff are aware the possible changes to the Night Support Service provision. The Corporate Equalities and Diversity Officer has also been consulted.

Approved by

Name

Jen Holland

Title

Director – Strategic Commissioning & Partnerships

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Julie Glen	Operations Director – Adult Social Care

Background Papers: [insert list of background papers used in compiling report]
Previous Minute Reference: [insert last Minute reference (if any)]

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. Julie Glen can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at Julie Glen – Julie.Glen@scotborders.gov.uk



COMMUNITY CONVERSATIONS SUMMER 2022 FEEDBACK

Report by Acting Chief Executive

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

15 December 2022

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

- 1.1 **The purpose of this paper is to provide an update on the feedback gathered from the 11 separate community conversations which took place over the summer of 2022 with elected members, senior officers and members of the public, and to seek approval on the next steps.**
- 1.2 The feedback from the events captured from a series of individual conversations is attached as an appendix to this paper (Appendix 1). The main issues arising from the feedback have been captured along with the proposed response.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 It is recommended that Council agrees that:-

- (a) **The issues raised need to be considered as part of the budget process and realistic, prioritised plans will have to be developed to assist involving Community Councils and Area Partnerships;**
- (b) **The feedback should be shared with each Area Partnership and Community Council, and develop a co-productive process to produce action plans for each community. These plans will require to be prioritised, risk assessed and be specific about resource requirements and time scales;**
- (c) **Consultation will be required with Community Councils and Area Partnerships over the winter period with the aim of forming plans to be enacted in the spring of 2023; and**
- (d) **Plans are developed for a further series of community conversations to take place during 2023.**

3 BACKGROUND

- 3.1 Eleven separate community conversations took place over the summer of 2022 with elected members, senior officers and members of the public.
- 3.2 The feedback from the events captured from a series of individual conversations is attached as an appendix to this paper. The main issues arising from the feedback have been captured along with the proposed response.
- 3.3 Not every issue has been addressed, several are personal to individuals, not something the council can resolve, or they are general comments. The appendix adopts a "you said/ we did" approach to try and address areas of priority concern.

4 FEEDBACK

- 4.1 The feedback presents a huge range of issues of concern to local people, of which some are easier to fix than others. There are clearly very high expectations of the Council within our local communities that, given the finite resources available will require careful management, prioritisation and engagement to deliver.
- 4.2 There is a clear need to further improve community engagement, consultation and feedback. General maintenance of localities, and the need to move more quickly on place planning emerged strongly from the conversations held.
- 4.3 The Council does not have the resources to sort every issue of concern to local people and many will require the input of communities and partner organisations. It is clear that if we are going to address the concerns raised, then the Council will need to work more effectively with communities - equipping, supporting and resourcing them to help respond to the challenges they face.
- 4.4 Overall, the individuals who came along to the sessions found them useful and liked the format. In planning for the next set of 'conversations' it will be important to communicate the purpose and format of the sessions well in advance.

5 PROPOSED NEXT STEPS

- 5.1 The issues raised need to be considered as part of the budget process and realistic, prioritised plans will have to be developed to assist involving Community Councils and Area Partnerships.
- 5.2 As an initial stage the feedback should be shared with these bodies and they should be engaged in a co-productive process to produce action plans for each community. It is clear these plans will require to be prioritised, risk assessed and be specific about resource requirements and time scales.
- 5.3 Consultation will be required with Community Councils and Area Partnerships over the winter with the aim of forming plans to be enacted in the spring of 2023

5.4 The feedback obtained from these sessions has been extremely useful and there is a desire to repeat the 'conversations' next year and look to vary the locations. Planning for this will commence shortly.

6 IMPLICATIONS

6.1 Financial

Any resource implications will need to be considered, and prioritised, as part of the Council's budget setting process.

6.2 Risk and Mitigations

There are clearly very high expectations of the Council within our local communities that, given the finite resources available will require careful management, prioritisation and engagement to deliver. There is a reputational risk if local issues cannot be resolved. The way in which this is communicated and shared is therefore important.

6.3 Integrated Impact Assessment

An integrated impact assessment (IIA) will be undertaken if next steps are agreed and plans are developed.

6.4 Sustainable Development Goals

There are no direct economic, social or environmental issues with this report but the Sustainable Development Goals will be considered in any plans that are agreed as a result of the feedback.

6.5 Climate Change

There are no direct carbon emissions impacts as a result of this report.

6.6 Rural Proofing

This report does not relate to a new or amended policy or strategy and as a result rural proofing is not an applicable consideration.

6.7 Data Protection Impact Statement

There are no personal data implications arising from the proposals contained in this report.

6.8 Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation

There are no changes required to the Scheme of Administration or the Scheme of Delegation.

7 CONSULTATION

7.1 The Director (Finance & Corporate Governance), the Monitoring Officer/Chief Legal Officer, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Director (People Performance & Change), the Clerk to the Council and Corporate Communications have all been consulted and comments included in this report.

Approved by

Name **David Robertson** **Title** **Acting Chief Executive**

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
David Robertson	Acting Chief Executive

Background Papers: [insert list of background papers used in compiling report]

Previous Minute Reference: [insert last Minute reference (if any)]

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. [Insert name] can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at [insert name, address, telephone number, e-mail]

No. in attendance: 15

Overall summary of Issues	
Positive Feedback from the event indicated the Council is clearly trying to develop the Place Making agenda. The work being undertaken on climate change is welcomed as is the attempt to engage with communities through these sessions and address the challenges they face.	
There are however a number of challenging issues raised as part of the community conservation in Hawick and Denholm Ward. A number of these are thought to be opinions expressed for which no specific action is required e.g. SOSE not forgetting its commitment to projects, or isolated fault issues e.g. street lighting during the day. There are also a number of issues which are subjective individual perceptions e.g. Denholm school a mess.	

You said	We Propose To
----------	---------------

Social Work under stress	A review of the capacity of Social Work to support communities is underway. New information systems are being implemented to provide better information management re case load. Programmes are in place to grow our own social workers, 5 recently qualified and new intake are in training. Front line staff are being empowered with hand held technology to reduce admin burden.
Planning permission required to change colour of door as in conservation area	The Chief Planning Officer will undertake a review of planning policy with respect to conservation areas
Drivers not adhering to 20 mph speed limit in Denholm	The Council is currently consulting on the future pilot arrangements re 20mph. The scheme has recently won a national road safety award and there has been a significant reduction in accidents of around 34% since the introduction of the scheme.
Street sweepers in Denholm once in a blue moon	The Council will review the adequacy of street sweeping arrangements and publish the frequency of road sweeping.
Weeds on paths	To raise awareness of policy re. weed spraying which is costly and damaging to the environment. Community groups to be assisted with grants to buy tools to help with weed control.
Send biggest bin lorry to streets built in mid 40s	Council will review vehicles on routes to ensure they are appropriate to the physical layout of streets. It may be however, that a replacement vehicle was deployed due to the breakdown of a regular collection vehicle
Potholes	Council has purchased a pot master pro and is looking to source another. Three jet patchers are now active on the network. The council will publish its planned roads maintenance programme in the future highlighting to the community when maintenance is planned.
Hawick Youth Rugby & Lindean - in Feb John Curry/Mark Rowley met at the pitch at new high school. SRU have a time limited grant of 50k time of which there is two and half years left. Volunteer park previously raised.	There are issues with the pitch at the volunteer park and the stand will be examined as part of the Hawick High School Replacement project.
Application to buy a bike shed on Denholm primary school car park by the community hall (reg charity and SCIO) still not resolved after 4 years. When will it be finalised? Funding coming from non SBC sources.	A review of the efficiency of the community asset transfer policy is to be undertaken
Access: transportation - linkage on the pathway system from Denholm to Hawick. Clear need to link Denholm in to the active travel network. Public transport inadequate. No bus after 6pm in the evening. There is an existing pathway but 1 mile is on the road (Hassendean Bank) comes out at the CRC	Council is developing its strategy re. path networks and seeking to encourage active travel and healthy lifestyles. The Hawick active travel network was funded by Sustrans and they and SOSE will be engaged to assess the potential for extending the scheme to Denholm, subject to funding.
Building Control - In recognising the difficulties that the construction industry continue to experience, why are building control so rigid in their enforcement of deadlines. Need for more flexibility in timelines. Discussion to be had re making this easier for construction professionals. No flexibility. Pressure on everyone.	Review of approach to development deadlines.
Ability to access applications, online and comment via a link has died. Now a Word document attached to an email is required. When a Word doc is submitted there is no guarantee that the doc is available to those viewing. Consultees lose certainty, why was this necessary.	Review of approach to the way in which the community council can access the planning portal and comment on individual applications
Denholm CC - has happened coincidental with Covid, the CC previously always informed via email and letter when a planning application was submitted to permit comment. CC no longer seem to be notified, expected to access weekly list to find applications. CC should have an automatic notification, can this be looked at? List has to be opened - is it not spendable?	The reinstatement of the previous system whereby the community were notified of a planning application to be explored
Live Borders no provision for secondary age pupils.	Review of sports and activity strategy to be undertaken with Live Borders.

No. in attendance: 14

Overall summary of Issues

General issues of town maintenance, roads, public toilets, parking, Saltgreens - meals, Safe Place scheme, old Eyemouth High School, need for affordable housing

You said	We Propose To
General maintenance around swimming pool, bottle banks, bins, pilot "big belly bins". Make waste bins seagull proof. There are weeds everywhere, footpaths overgrown, inadequate lighting at Deanhead Drive and Road	We are currently reviewing the approach we are taking to neighbourhood management. Each ward area has a small schemes budget which can be used to address issues such as benches, painting railings etc. The Council is trying to develop new approaches to neighbourhood maintenance recognising SBC cannot (regrettably) do everything we would like to and there is huge untapped capacity in localities for volunteers etc. to help with the general upkeep of neighbourhoods. We want to develop a new approach to community engagement and involvement and explore ways in which we can help local people to improve their environment through grants, advice and assistance. The suggestions re new types of bins that are gull proof will be looked at.
Roads - some need resurfacing, Home Arms car park, whole length at back of Murrayfield needs tarmac. Lack of drop down kerbs	We are currently developing a new approach to roads maintenance which allows communities to determine planned road maintenance priorities in their areas. The Council now has 3 jet patchers and one pot master pro active on the road network filling in pot holes but it is recognised more needs to be done to address larger sections of roads which require resurfacing.
Warner Park - nets and fencing needs repaired, parking issues	We are currently reviewing the approach we are taking to neighbourhood management. Each ward area has a small schemes budget which can be used to address issues such as benches, railing etc. The Council is trying to develop new approaches to neighbourhood maintenance recognising SBC cannot regrettably do everything and there is huge untapped capacity in localities for volunteers to help with the general upkeep of neighbourhoods. We want to develop a new approach to community engagement and involvement and explore ways in which we can help local people to improve their environment through grants, advice and assistance.
Food supply at Saltgreens	The Council wants to ensure residents in all our care homes have access to the best quality food and continually review the quality and affordability of products provided by our suppliers. A recent pilot arrangement in schools using local supplier to provide butcher meat has proved to be very successful and we are looking at ways in which this approach can be rolled out.
Safe place scheme - not just for LD cases	We are in agreement for the need of safe places and we are exploring how we can become part of the Safe Place Scheme.
No public toilets at Reston car park	We have delivered multi million pound upgrades to parks in a number of our communities in recent years. If a park for Reston is a priority then this should be raised via local councillors so that it can be added to the list of future schemes that may be undertaken.
More money should be spent on tourism in Berwickshire	We would love to spend more money on tourism, regrettably this has to be prioritised against other issues. There is a community fund and a Coastal maritime fund which may be able to provide some support. We are also engaging with SOSE and the Gunsgreen house trust to look at investment requirements at Eyemouth harbour.
Eyemouth HS - what is happening with old High School and play park and tennis courts	A plan for the redevelopment of the old High school site is being prepared by Council officers and will be subject to future community consultation.
Toilets in Eyemouth in poor condition	A report on the future provision of toilets is being developed for consideration by members. This may involve rationalising the number of public toilets we have across the region. We have too many and cannot afford to operate and upgrade them all. This is a non statutory service and we need to prioritise where we can invest and sustain services. In the future we may have fewer but better facilities.
Social enterprise - gluten free bakery at risk of losing grant, needs a property	This issue has been resolved and the bakery is now occupying alternative premises.
Allanton - 20mph - concerns over speeding, parking on pavements, school bus safety. Speed on New Harbour road Eyemouth	The Council has introduced a trial 20mph speed limit scheme in many communities and is currently consulting on the future of this scheme. If there is a desire to see more roads included as part of this scheme then this could be looked at, subject to the outcome of the consultation.
Continued partnership with Harbour Trust	The Council has an excellent relationship with the Harbour trust and supports their ongoing activities both financially and in kind. We wish to see this relationship develop in future, building on the success of the EDF investment in the harbour and the expansion of the marine servicing base.
Number of holiday lets stopping local residents finding affordable housing	The Council is working with local RSL partners through the Strategic Housing Improvement Plan to enhance the number of local affordable houses. We recognise this is a major issue for local people. We can use use powers under council tax legislation to levy an additional tax on second homes, however is a private decision for individuals if they wish to own and let out a second home in an area. We will discuss this further with Scottish Government to see if there are ways we could acquire more homes for public ownership when they come onto the open market.
Healthcare provision, GPs and dentists - not good	Not a responsibility of SBC. Will be raised with NHS Borders and the IJB.

No. in attendance: 15

Overall summary of Issues
Main topic was the new Campus, plus general issues of buses, maintenance, Gala Resource Centre, dialogue with community, working conditions for teachers, Burgh Yard, Mountain Bike trails, cheap rents for students, college graduates, history of area

You said	We Propose To
Why are bus timetables no longer in print	Online access to bus timetables is considered to be more environmentally friendly and easier to update
General maintenance and upkeep of Galashiels; Volunteer Hall signage, bins in Lintburn street, rubbish lying on Channel Street, weeds everywhere, general poor standard of cleanliness and poor upkeep of cemeteries	We are currently reviewing the approach we are taking to neighbourhood management. Each ward area has a small schemes budget, which can be used to address issues such as benches, painting railings etc. The Council is trying to develop new approaches to neighbourhood maintenance recognising SBC cannot (regrettably) do everything we would like to and there is huge untapped capacity in localities for volunteers etc. to help with the general upkeep of neighbourhoods. We want to develop a new approach to community engagement and involvement and explore ways in which we can help local people to improve their environment through grants, advice and assistance.
Status of Gala Resource Centre	The building is not currently in use and we are awaiting for the building to be transferred to Estates. This will then be available for any interested parties.
More dialogue with community in regards to what projects are happening/on-going	Agreed. The council is currently considering ways in which we can engage, inform and consult with communities more effectively
New Academy - campus	The Council is progressing the delivery of the new campus as quickly as possible using Hub South East . Planning permission for the new facility is now in place and the project is progressing. We believe the proposed location of the school within Scott Park provides the optimum solution which will allow the building to be constructed with minimum impact on the delivery of the curriculum.
Improve working conditions for teachers	The working conditions for teachers are regularly discussed in meetings between the council and the trades union to ensure all workers have the best possible terms and conditions and the best possible working environment
Would like the Council to lead the green agenda	The council is doing everything it can to reduce our carbon footprint; green council fleet, reducing our energy consumption and encouraging bio diversity. We have declared a climate emergency and are actively pursuing a net zero agenda for 2045.
Mountain bike trails for Galashiels	Active cycling network throughout the Borders including Gala is being developed using a network of multi use paths. The Council's ambition is for the Borders to develop its status as a top destination of cycling and mountain biking. The region will host the Enduro World mountain biking championships in 2023 and the council is one of the sponsors of the event.
Cheap rents and grants to keep college graduates in area	This is not something, regrettably, that current resources will allow. The council is however a living wage employer and encourages all its partners and suppliers to also sign up to the scheme.
Recording history of area, re-use old buildings	The council is working with SOSE to undertake the development of place plans which will examine a range of issues facing communities including the need to regenerate high streets, improve the appearance of the public realm and adopt a more interventionist approach to dealing with problem buildings. The first 4 sessions are planned for Hawick, Galashiels, Jedburgh and Eyemouth in November and it is proposed that more sessions, including Selkirk will follow.

No. in attendance: 12

Overall summary of Issues
Main issues were CARS, Teviot Wind Farm, Eskdale Muir Rifle Range, general maintenance, roads etc., issues re money to town

You said	We Propose To
Roads - cold tar filling, idling vehicles - emissions	The council recognise that the use of cold tar is problematic and we only use this for emergency pothole repairs. We are currently developing a new approach to roads maintenance which allows communities to determine planned road maintenance priorities in their areas. The Council now has 3 jet patchers and one pot master pro active on the road network filling in pot holes but it is recognised more needs to be done to address larger sections of roads which require re surfacing.
McDonalds - bringing more rubbish	Noted. This could only be solved by people changing their behaviour and attitude to litter.
CARS is a façade, prohibitive costs	The Council believe that the CARS scheme provide a valuable boost to the appearance of town centres and the scheme that have been delivered to date have provided significant benefits for communities.
Use 3D to show what new HS may look like	Thank you this will be explored
Teviot wind farm	These issues will be addressed with planning colleagues.
Biodiversity issues in the Borders	The Council has declared a climate emergency and is encouraging wild flowers and bio diversity through reprioritising its grass cutting regime. This is not proving popular with all sections of the community The Biodiversity of environments along the Tweed has been the subject of action following council reports and the use of weed killer and salt is being managed more carefully.
Eskdale Muir rifle range	These issues will be addressed with planning colleagues.
Impact of walls for flooding, maintenance	The flood protection scheme will provide 1 in 75 flood protection to the town and protect over 900 properties for the blight of flooding. The scheme is being delivered to a very high standard of design and finish.
Community hospital - 7 gardens - friends maintain	Community hospitals are operated by NHS Borders
General maintenance - weeds, cemeteries, gaps in pavements, litter bins in laybys never emptied, lack of dog poo and litter bins at Acre Know	We are currently reviewing the approach we are taking to neighbourhood management. Each ward area has a small schemes budget which can be used to address issues such as benches, railing etc. The Council is trying to develop new approaches to neighbourhood maintenance recognising SBC cannot regrettably do everything and there is huge untapped capacity in localities for volunteers etc. to help with the general upkeep of neighbourhoods. We want to develop a new approach to community engagement and involvement and explore ways in which we can help local people to improve their environment through grants, advice and assistance.

No. in attendance: 10

Overall summary of Issues
There was only one attendee, Provost Gavin Horsburgh who raised various issues from maintenance, Gypsy Travellers, Public toilets, bus shelter, Maxmill Park, council systems, community and taxi transport

You said	We Propose To
Glebe Wall Bridge Street, owned by Church of Scotland, can CoS give third of land for car parking	Need to explore this with the Church of Scotland. Maybe something the community council could discuss with the Church.
General maintenance issues, install lighting to footpath between Bridge St and Mayfield Gdn Centre, no precinct sweeper in Kelso	We are currently reviewing the approach we are taking to neighbourhood management. Each ward area has a small schemes budget which can be used to address issues such as benches, railing etc. The council is trying to develop new approaches to neighbourhood maintenance recognising SBC cannot regrettably do everything and there is huge untapped capacity in localities for volunteers etc. to help with the general upkeep of neighbourhoods. We want to develop a new approach to community engagement and involvement and explore ways in which we can help local people to improve their environment through grants, advice and assistance. The issue of the precinct sweeper in Kelso will be looked at.
Prevent Gypsy travellers camping in Kelso	Gypsy travellers are a recognised equalities group and SBC cannot take legal steps to prevent people camping in Kelso. Where any illegal traveller encampments occur on council owned land we will take steps to ensure their duration is minimised. The council has no legal powers to evict Gypsy travellers from private land but can provide advice to landowners.
Public toilets, provide tap and go access	In line with many areas across the UK, the council is having to charge for this non statutory service; however, the development of cashless tap and go facility can be looked at. The initial capital outlay and complexity of providing wi-fi connected cashless infrastructure across the Borders may prove to be ineffective in cost terms given take up and other logistical challenges.
Home to school transport	The logistics of providing home to school transport across such a large area in the Scottish Borders are significantly challenging and complex. Nevertheless, we are keen to hear of ways in which this could be improved and would suggest this be the subject of further review.
Bus shelter in town a poor environment, buses mounting kerbs	The council is keen to examine ways in which rural transport can be boosted. Perhaps this is something the community council could take forward in partnership with SBC?
Potential purchaser of the Maxmill site (owner of the old gasworks on Sprouston Road/ Station Road. This is currently temporary/ homelessness accommodation to support homelessness services and now the Ukraine crisis. Willing to pay the DV value	This will be subject to further investigation
Community and Taxi transport does not seem joined up particularly in supporting patients travelling to and from BGH.	The council recognises the importance of transport connectivity to rural communities in particular in accessing employment, education and health appointments. Regrettably given the geography of the Borders and the significant travel distances involved, transport is a huge issue. We are piloting a rural demand responsive transport service in Berwickshire which is providing encouraging early feedback, but any ideas as to how transport services could be improved for the Cheviot area and Kelso would be welcome.
Council systems can be laborious for members of the community. CC tends to get information manually by secretary, planning portal and social media.	Thank you for the feedback. We are trying to develop more immediate forms of information dissemination including Twitter, Facebook, yammer and via the council's website. Any ideas you have in terms of how we could communicate more effectively will be gratefully considered.

LEADERDALE AND MELROSE ISSUES 14/7/2022

No. in attendance:

5

Overall summary of Issues

Road conditions, better interaction with CC's, cemeteries, Council phone system

You said	We Propose To
Road conditions - potholes and white lining, roads narrow due to lack of verge cleaning	We are currently reviewing the approach we are taking to neighbourhood management. Each ward area has a small schemes budget which can be used to address issues such as benches, painting railings etc. The Council is trying to develop new approaches to neighbourhood maintenance recognising SBC cannot (regrettably) do everything we would like to and there is huge untapped capacity in localities for volunteers etc. to help with the general upkeep of neighbourhoods. We want to develop a new approach to community engagement and involvement and explore ways in which we can help local people to improve their environment through grants, advice and assistance.
Want to see better interaction with CC's	We agree and the council will explore how we can engage more effectively with community councils.
cemetery conditions	This is a significant issue for many people and we are currently reviewing the approach to cemetery maintenance and grave stones in cemeteries that are still being used.
Council phone system - being cut off after being on hold for 30 mins - told will get a call back but never does	We recognise this is currently a problem. Many people are frustrated by problems accessing council services using the 0300 number. We are urgently looking at ways in which this can be improved including ways of accessing council services using the councils website are being developed. The capacity of systems underpinning the 0300 number is a known problem which is being addressed with CGI.

No. in attendance: 6

Overall summary of Issues
Reston station, platform at Berwick station, roads, CC's, signage

You said	We Propose To
Reston Station - inconsistent train timings, to and from Reston to Edinburgh. Platform gap north end of Berwick Station.	This is not an issue where the council has any direct locus. The council leader has recently written to Scottish Ministers expressing frustration and concern at the lack of a Scotrail operated service to the new station.
approaching Duns from Berwick, roads - resurfaced but not renewed all white lining	This will be prioritised within the white lining programme and addressed as quickly as possible.
Community Council working group - how to see what other CC's are doing	This is an issue that community councils could seek to resolve
Signs for the original caravan site on the green still in place in Coldstream	This will be looked at to remove the sign asap.

No. in attendance:

10

Overall summary of Issues

David Deacon emailed a list of issues but didn't approach anyone at the meeting. Main concerns were general maintenance, ECH needed for LD, Roads, council 0300 number, re-generation of high street and old Sainsbury's building, gypsy travellers, CAT Team, closure of banks and ATM's, new school - will it be a campus.

You said	We Propose To
General issues, garden waste collections, no pavement sweeper, maintenance of cycle paths, state of pavements in town, Salt bins - lid missing, cemeteries, state of kingsland avenue, Pringle park - dog mess and grass, choked drains, stones down in cemeteries,	We are currently reviewing the approach we are taking to neighbourhood management. Each ward area has a small schemes budget which can be used to address issues such as benches, railing etc. The council is trying to develop new approaches to neighbourhood maintenance recognising SBC cannot regrettably do everything and there is huge untapped capacity in localities for volunteers etc. to help with the general upkeep of neighbourhoods. We want to develop a new approach to community engagement and involvement and explore ways in which we can help local people to improve their environment through grants, advice and assistance.
ECH housing needed for LD	The council is exploring the development of new facilities for LD clients with Cornerstone, trying to replicate the facility the currently operate in the West of Scotland.
General road issues; one way system Yarrow Terrace & Buccleuch Road, speed limits, 20 mph limit. Provision of a taxi rank? Not enough parking	These issues will be passed on to the roads team to address. A consultation over the 20mph limit is currently underway.
Council 0300 number, difficulty getting right person	Ways of accessing council services using the councils website are being developed. The capacity of systems underpinning the 0300 number is a known problem which is being addressed with CGI.
Re-generation of high street; need an affordable supermarket and housing	The council is working with South Of Scotland Enterprise (SoSE) to undertake the development of place plans which will examine a range of issues facing communities including the need to regenerate high streets, improve the appearance of the public realm and adopt a more interventionist approach to dealing with problem buildings. The first 4 sessions are planned for Hawick, Galashiels, Jedburgh and Eyemouth and it is proposed that more sessions, including Selkirk will follow.
Gypsy Travellers	The council is trying to look at ways in which the needs of the travelling community can be better met in the Borders and a report is coming to council on this issue in November/ December. It is recognised the caravan site at Victoria Park is not the best location for services for travellers and alternative arrangements need to be planned and provided. The site is operated by Live Borders and was made available to travellers during COVID lockdown in response to COVID legislation. There are no plans to compensate local businesses, this would not be an appropriate response to the way in which this equalities group have been accommodated.
CAT Team	A review of the CAT team is currently underway. The council currently funds 14 police officer in the Borders to address issues of community concern.
Selkirk High School - will new school be a campus, any proposed location	There are currently no plans to replace Selkirk High School. The council is currently replacing Galashiels and Peebles High schools assisted by Scottish Government Funding. The replacement of Hawick High school is also being planned and Selkirk will require the identification of additional resource. If proposals emerge they will be the subject on extensive community consultation.
Closure of Banks, ATM's	This is a commercialisation for the banking sector and reflects the move to online banking and cashless transactions. While the council can express concern we have no powers to legislate in this area.

Overall summary of Issues

Concerns re prescriptions, venues for workshops for art groups etc., CAT team, public toilets, roads, Puffin Crossing, cyclists, need housing for locals - being bought for Air BnBs, Council contact system, affordable office space, Walkerburn village hall, should swimming be mandatory

You said	We Propose To
Concerns about length of time to get prescriptions at Chemists, Haylodge HC	This is not an issue that is within the remit of the council. Suggest this be raised directly with the NHS Borders by the community.
Opps to support art groups, venues for workshops, use of St Ronans Well Centre	Such opportunities will have to be developed by the community themselves but may be eligible for a community grant.
CAT Team, breakdown in relationship with CC's	The ongoing provision of the CAT team is currently under review and will be considered to be part of the budget process for 23/24.
Public toilets - not enough in Innerleithen	The council is struggling with available resources to maintain all services and a number of non statutory service such as toilets in some communities are currently closed. We need to prioritise the facilities we can sustain and invest in improving the condition of fewer remaining facilities. A strategy on public toilet provision is being developed and will be brought to Council shortly
Roads - Nursery park road conditions, lack of EV Chargers, parking, Puffin Crossing	The council is developing a new strategy of community enablement so that we can assist communities to undertake more of these types of activities and improvements themselves using the community grants scheme. We want to help communities with start up grants, equipment and expertise to improve the appearance of local areas. The council does not have the resources to fund all the infrastructure required or desired by communities and the roll out of EV charging points must involve the private sector and an understanding that this infrastructure will be on pay to use basis. A strategy is coming forward to council to develop the Regions' approach to EV charging.
Concerns re cyclists on road, more could be done on safety	Agreed and with limited resources the council must prioritise its investment in the road network. Safety of cyclists is a priority and the councils' investing through Borderlands and other funding in active travel networks, multi use paths and road safety measures e.g. the 20mph zones to assist with the safety of cyclists.
Council contact system	The council is actively working to address the current performance of the council contact system including the number of dropped calls
Affordable office space	The council is currently considering how we can work with SOSE to improve the stock of small units and offices for start up businesses and on going activity throughout the region.
Village hall in Walkerburn struggling financially	A number of village halls are struggling financially and we need to consider in the current climate whether the total number of halls can be sustained in communities or whether building based service need to be rationalised e.g. into the local school.
Area partnerships need to change	Agreed. This needs further discussion with communities.
Should swimming lessons be mandatory	The Director of Education is actively considering whether swimming lessons should be provided to pupils in all borders schools. There are significant logistical implications concerning teaching time, tavel and pool availbaility to be considered and addressed.

TUESDAY 12TH JULY - TWEEDDALE WEST

No. in attendance:

8

Overall summary of Issues

The main concern raised was the Bus Service 101/102, community willing to host Ukraine's, volunteers interested in helping with maintenance of cemeteries etc., roads, Graham Inst

You said	We Propose To
Bus Service 101/102, not enough seats on buses	This is the subject of an ongoing process to sustain service 101/102. Funding partners have agreed to fund the service to the 31st March and discussions with the community over the future service delivery model are currently underway.
Good waste collection service, recycling guidance	Very useful feedback thank you.
Hosting Ukraine's - many willing to host	There is a comprehensive process in place to assist Ukrainian refugees arriving in Scotland coordinated by the Director of Social Work and under the guidance of the Scottish Government. The contribution of individuals and communities to the vital relief effort is greatly appreciated. It is up to village groups to work together if they feel there are better ways of coordinating local support activities. Information is available on the Council Website or by contacting the relief team
Volunteers interested in helping with grass cutting, care of cemetery, war memorial - resilient communities, work closer with Community Councils, devolved budget	The Council is developing a new strategy of community enablement so that we can assist communities to undertake more of these types of activities themselves using the community grants scheme. We want to help communities with start up grants, equipment and expertise to improve the appearance of local areas.
Roads - potholes, 20 mph speed limit, EV Chargers, parking at Drummond Knows	The Council is developing an approach to planned roads maintenance whereby communities will be consulted over priority road repairs in their areas. The 20mph trial is currently the subject of an ongoing public consultation and the results of this will be reported to Council before a final decision is taken.
Start up business units	The Council is currently considering how we can work with SOSE to improve the stock of small units and offices for start up businesses and ongoing activity throughout the region.
EV Charges	The council does not have the resources to fund all the infrastructure required or desired by communities and the roll out of EV charging points must involve the private sector and an understanding that this infrastructure will be on pay to use basis. A strategy is coming forward to Council to develop the Regions' approach to EV charging.

JEDBURGH AND DISTRICT ISSUES 9/8/2022

No. in attendance: 11

Overall summary of Issues
The main issues in Jed were consultation for old high school bldgs, scaffolding, library in campus, bus service 51, general maintenance, sea gulls, Live Borders charges, info re staff working at home, ground near St Johns church

You said	We Propose To
Standard of maintenance, lack of dialogue with communities, SBC ownership doesn't allow volunteers, vandalism to benches, grass cutting, foot paths not maintained	We are currently reviewing the approach we are taking to neighbourhood management. Each ward area has a small schemes budget which can be used to address issues such as benches, painting railings etc. The council is trying to develop new approaches to neighbourhood maintenance recognising SBC cannot (regrettably) do everything we would like to and there is huge untapped capacity in localities for volunteers etc. to help with the general upkeep of neighbourhoods. We want to develop a new approach to community engagement and involvement and explore ways in which we can help local people to improve their environment through grants, advice and assistance.
Development of Old Grammar school buildings/site	Plans are being developed for the old grammar school site
Concerns re scaffolding	The redevelopment of the unsafe building at exchange square is progressing and scaffolding will be removed shortly
Live Borders charging too much for use of buildings	The charging for sport and leisure facility access is currently being examined to ensure prices are sustainable, fair and consistent across the council's estate.
Seagulls are becoming a concern	Gull nuisance is a problem in many communities. The Council will explore the potential for introducing gull proof bins and the public can assist by using gull proof food waste recycling receptacles, where these are provided and by not putting out rubbish which will attract gulls and other animals.
Jedburgh not mentioned on Scotrail advertising in Tweedbank	This is perhaps an issue the community council could raise directly with Scotrail.
Library in new campus - not accessible for all	We are speaking to community representatives about a community run facility in the town centre
Medical centre - issues getting in to centre, is centre closing	This is an issue for NHS Borders
Jedburgh Trust - swimming pool expanding	The council is currently looking at ways in which it can support the Jed Leisure Trust along with Live Borders and BREST. All three organisations are finding the current operating environment with increased fuel costs and reduced footfall very difficult. A report setting out a proposed support package will be brought to the council for approval in December following discussion
Lots of empty shops	The council is working with SOSE to undertake the development of place plans which will examine a range of issues facing communities including the need to regenerate high streets, improve the appearance of the public realm and adopt a more interventionist approach to dealing with problem buildings. The first 4 sessions are planned for Hawick, Galashiels, Jedburgh and Eyemouth in November and it is proposed that more sessions will follow
Council offices at the Council buildings, would like to see report on effectiveness of working from home, outputs, appraisals, as a taxpayer.	The council is keeping this under review. Working from home has significant benefits for staff and the environment through reduced travel to work journeys etc.

This page is intentionally left blank



Review Group Update in Connection with Independent Inquiry Action Plan

Report by Acting Chief Executive

Scottish Borders Council

15th December 2022

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

- 1.1 This report provides the third formal update from the Inquiry Review Group which was established to progress the work identified following the independent investigation into the Council's handling of concerns raised about a former Scottish Borders Council employee.
- 1.2 The report brings forward a number of reporting templates relating to a number of actions and seeks Council approval to consider these actions as complete.
- 1.3 The report also seeks approval to alter the frequency of reporting in response to the level of progress and number of completed actions now achieved.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

- 2.1 **I recommend that the Committee:-**
 - (a) **Approves the actions contained in Appendix 1 as being complete.**
 - (b) **Agrees that the Inquiry Action Plan Group meet on a monthly basis rather than fortnightly.**
 - (c) **Approves the proposal for communication with stakeholders at the conclusion of all actions and requests that this plan be shared with Council for approval in the next report.**
 - (d) **Agrees that reporting to Council will be undertaken by written report on a quarterly basis and monthly verbal updates will cease.**

3 BACKGROUND

- 3.1 The Inquiry Review Group which was established to progress the work identified following the independent investigation into the Council's handling of concerns raised about a former Scottish Borders Council employee.
- 3.2 On 25 February 2022, Council accepted the recommendations contained within the Inquiry Report produced by Andrew Webster QC and tasked the Chief Executive with preparing an action plan to address the matters contained within those recommendations.
- 3.3 On 10 March 2022 Council approved the Action Plan, and the establishment of a Review Group to steer the progress of work required. It was agreed that reports regarding progress of the Action Plan would be brought to Council for consideration and, where appropriate, to seek Council approval of any actions considered by the Review Group to be complete.
- 3.4 The review group meets on a fortnightly basis and receives progress updates on each action from the responsible directors.
- 3.5 On 23 June and 27 October 2022, Council approved completed actions from the overarching Action Plan. Progress has now been made on a further tranche of actions from the Action Plan and the Review Group has deemed these as complete as highlighted in this paper and contained in Appendix 1.
- 3.6 There are 54 individual actions contained in the action plan; to date Council have approved 26 of these as complete and 4 are considered to be ongoing rather than have a completion point. This report brings forward 10 actions for approval of completion leaving 10 actions remaining to bring forward for approval as complete.

4 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR APPROVAL

- 4.1 **Outcome 2b:** Undertake self-assessment to identify and plan improvement for all Specialist Provisions across the Scottish Borders and work with Education Scotland to ensure robust inspection and learning to rebuild confidence across communities.
 - 4.1.1 All provisions undertake annual self-evaluation and complete standards and quality reporting. National Quality Indicators taken from How Good Is Our School HGIOS (4) are used to benchmark areas of strength and development needs across a range of standards and to provide an evaluation grade against each. This activity was completed in June 2022 and improvement plans setting out how the identified priorities for improvement have been created for session 2022/23. Quality Improvement Officers monitor progress against the action plans.
 - 4.1.2 Internal review processes, including inspection activity is undertaken in schools and settings to observe learning and teaching, consult with stakeholders and assess capacity for improvement, support monitoring and are undertaken on a rolling programme. Visits to provisions in Berwickshire High School and Hawick High School were undertaken as

part of follow-up inspections by Education Scotland with very positive outcomes in both complex needs provisions being reported.

4.1.3 Performance and Improvement in education is remitted to the Education Sub Committee and as such, continuous improvement will be reported to the committee regularly.

4.2 **Outcome 4a:** Review and update training content to ensure it meets the needs according to service, role and grade. Training content will be moderated against best practice. Content to be clear on 5 core messages outlined in Inquiry Report.

4.2.1 Immediately following publication of the Report, the Adult Support and Protection and Child Protection Training and Quality Assurance Team reviewed all training content (courses and post-course packs) against:

- the recommendations in the Report
- the learning outcomes and knowledge & understanding indicators for the four workforce groups, agreed in the PPC Joint Learning and Development Framework.

4.2.2 This provided strong assurance that the content of training, which had not been scrutinised by the Mr Webster ahead of making his recommendation, was sufficient in content to cover the 5 key elements identified in Mr Webster's recommendation, however action was taken to strengthen content relating to concerns about colleagues or other professionals and content relating to Escalation procedures.

4.3 **Outcomes 4b and 4d:** Review all delivery mechanisms for Child Protection training to ensure effectiveness and moderate against best practice. Develop a full training matrix for Child Protection, which identifies the appropriate level, content, delivery mechanism and frequency, reflecting the needs of differing staff groups. Include an assessment of the long term capacity required to deliver training.

4.3.1 The Adult Support and Protection and CP Training and Quality Assurance Team have considered feedback from course participants regarding method of course delivery and interactive tools used within online training sessions.

4.3.2 A set of criteria for delivering courses online or in the classroom have been agreed with the Training and Development Delivery Group:

- The majority of courses will continue to be delivered online through MS Teams
- Courses will be delivered as face to face classroom courses where:
 - They are Tier 3 or above on the training matrix
 - The content requires engaging with a range of written source materials (eg case studies or assessment tools)
 - Trainers are specifically required to confirm engagement as part of an accreditation process (this is currently not applicable to Child Protection training).

- 4.3.3 The Public Protection Committee has agreed a Joint Learning and Development Framework, which identifies learning outcomes and knowledge & understanding indicators for four workforce groups, dependent on the nature and frequency of contact with children and families. This tool enables services/managers to identify the appropriate training for their staff across all roles.
- 4.4 **Outcome 10a, 10b, 10c:** Design and undertake a stakeholder audit to measure the extent to which existing tools and processes enable effective communication between schools and parents. Scope a full review of all communication methods used across complex needs provisions and bring together key stakeholders to co design future communication requirements.
- 4.4.1 An initial audit exercise identified that there are a range of mechanisms and approaches to daily communication in complex needs provisions. A focus group of parents was asked for their views on the approaches and effectiveness of the practices in place and to identify any gaps in existing provisions.
- 4.4.2 There is effective use of Day Books, where reporting on the day is written diary style between staff and parents, allowing for important feedback on wellbeing and emotional needs to be shared. It was highlighted by parents that this tool however does not always effectively allow for learning to be reported on.
- 4.4.3 Showbie has been implemented across most provisions and are proving to be very effective in providing feedback on learning achieved and learning activities covered. This platform allows photographic and recorded evidence to be shared in a learning portfolio and allows class groups to be set up to share relevant information. Reports from parents highlight that this is proving to be a very welcome resource. It is intended that all provisions will utilise Showbie in the current academic year.
- 4.4.4 The value of the stakeholder group has extended beyond the focus on communications and this group will continue to meet regularly with the lead officers for Inclusion and Additional Support Needs to offer advice and expertise in key areas such as transitions as well as communications.
- 4.4.5 It is recognised that highly effective, 2 way communication is a vital element in the partnership with parents of children with complex needs and therefore although this report demonstrates progress against the key actions identified, it is intended to continue to review the approaches and effectiveness of communications as an ongoing priority.
- 4.5 **Outcome 10e:** Review the Partnership with Parents Framework to ensure there is appropriate representation of parents of children attending Complex Needs Provision within parent council and region wide forums.
- 4.5.1 The Partnership with Parents Framework forms part of a suite of frameworks which provide localised interpretation of national legislation and priorities.

- 4.5.2 This framework was reviewed during the 2021/22 academic session and sets out key guidance, expectations and roles in ensuring that all parents can be fully engaged in the work of their schools.
- 4.5.3 The framework reflects feedback gathered through the Parental Involvement and Engagement Census which is conducted every 2 years and provides valuable reference in ensuring that every opportunity for parental partnerships are identified and implemented.
- 4.5.4 All parents are automatically members of the parent forum of their school, and the Parent Council is the representative body of the forum. It is recognised that the number of parents of children with complex needs is proportionately low. There are a number of barriers, most notably caring responsibilities, to parents attending meetings and therefore the framework encourages parent councils to identify and act to remove any such barriers through adapting the timing of meetings for example. Each parent council is now required to provide a statement on how they have sought to consult with and involve all parents in their forum.
- 4.5.5 In recognition that parents of children with complex needs often have specific areas which they should be consulted on and involved in, the stakeholder group of parents will be asked to consider how the framework can be adapted or improved further to ensure they are represented fully.
- 4.6 **Outcome 10d:** Linked to recommendation 8, consider if there are any additional or different requirements in relation to communicating with parents of children with communication challenges.
- 4.6.1 In assessing this action, cognisance was given to the fact that Child Protection concerns can apply to any and all children. This being the case, it is determined that all parent/carer communication and information will follow the same process and expectations.
- 4.6.2 It is however important to highlight that where children with complex needs are not able to communicate with parents/carers, that the importance of sharing information at the earliest possible juncture is essential and furthermore, close attention should be paid to any changes in behaviours or emotions demonstrated by the child in response to any incidents and to communicate these to parents/carers effectively.
- 4.7 **Outcome 14a:** Undertake a review of staffing qualification, ratios and models across complex and specialist provisions.
- 4.7.1 All teaching staff are required to hold a degree or equivalent qualification in teaching, and to be registered with GTCS (General Teaching Council Scotland), the body responsible for standards of professionalism. All staff employed as teachers in complex and specialist provisions in Scottish Borders Council are registered with this body.

- 4.7.2 Teacher contracts demand that professional update, where the qualifications, ongoing professional learning and appropriate accreditations are formally confirmed to the GTCS by the employer, this is undertaken every 5 years and forms an integral part of the Annual Professional Review and appraisal cycles undertaken by all staff.
- 4.7.3 Additional qualifications and specialist training are available to all staff in complex needs provisions. Following the recommendations contained in the QC report, 2 days of training were implemented for all teaching and support staff across all provisions. Delivered in partnership with colleagues from Education Scotland, these sessions focused on ensuring the safety of children in the particular settings with a particular focus on child protection.
- 4.7.4 Ratios of staff are set to reflect the needs of children in each class or setting and are reviewed regularly through the meeting around the child processes. Ratios of class teacher to pupil are set significantly lower than those of a mainstream class and are supplemented by support staffing allocated around individual children and can often be 1:1 or even 2 staff to 1 child if necessary.

4.8 **Communications Plan:** Outcome 3c requires the creation of a Communications Plan that aligns to the Review Group and the work it delivers, with stakeholder engagement central to this.

4.8.1 It is intended that the communications plan will identify key stakeholders, including particularly parent and young people bodies, staff groups, partners and governing bodies with whom communication of actions taken and learning implemented by shared.

4.8.2 The plan will provide a timeline for communications to be distributed and will align to the planned completion of all actions required. Furthermore, the plan will identify key documentation, policies or processes to be shared and disseminated for information or action by determined groups.

4.8.3 It is proposed that the full communications plan be brought to Council for approval at the next reporting interval.

4.9 **Outstanding actions:** Recommendation 2 which requires that Scottish Borders Child Protection Procedures be reviewed is constrained by the implementation of the new National Child Protection Guidance and Procedures. The Inquiry Report did not recognise that new National Guidance was being introduced.

4.9.1 Work to implement this guidance is being undertaken jointly with East, West and Mid Lothian and City of Edinburgh. The national deadline for this work is October 2023 and although progress to date will ensure implementation ahead of this deadline, however due to the collective timescale, this action requires more input and therefore the Inquiry Group have agreed to extend the timescale for actions 5b, 5c and 5d to 31/03/23.

- 4.10 **Outcomes 4c, 4e and 4f:** These outcomes require the development of assessment tools to demonstrate learning in child protection training and that independent external inspection is put in place to review the effectiveness of training. The implementation of the new child protection procedures under the national guidance, will require a further review of the content of all training materials. Assessment processes have been mapped out to respond to different levels of training complexity and it has been agreed by the inquiry group that the current arrangements are sufficient to assess learning until these changes to content are made. Options for independent inspection will be assessed at this point.
- 4.11 **Outcomes 11b, 12c and 12d:** Each of these actions have legal implications which relate to confidentiality, data protection and retention of records and which may limit the options to complete the action. For this reason these actions remain outstanding. The Inquiry Group agreed it is reasonable therefore that the timescale for these actions be extended and that the Chief Legal Officer make further determinations on these matters.
- 4.12 **Outcomes 11a and 11c:** An information sharing protocol and planned dissemination of this are drafted, however as the legal implications of this action are to be determined, progression to complete these actions will occur concurrently with action 11b.
- 4.13 **Outcome 14c:** Requires an assurance that Ensure Elected Members are sufficiently trained in matters of Child protection, this action will be reported on in the next report to Council.
- 4.14 **Outcome 14d:** Undertake a review of the sufficiency of the Whistleblowing Policy. The Acting Chief Executive has formally requested that the Chief Officer Audit and Scrutiny undertake internal audit work to review the policy and make any recommendations for improvement.
- 4.15 **Future reporting arrangements:** There are 14 actions which remain to be brought before Council to be approved as completed. As reported herein, these are either time dependant on collective work with other authorities or linked to actions which are time dependant, subject to legal determinations or awaiting audit activity. It is proposed therefore than in order to afford responsible officers the time to complete this small number of actions to a satisfactory conclusion, that reporting verbally at each Council meeting is ceased and that a written report be brought to Council with comprehensive updates on a quarterly basis. It is intended that the final approvals can be brought to Council by the end of April 2023.

5 IMPLICATIONS

5.1 Financial

There are no costs attached to any of the recommendations contained in this report.

5.2 Risk and Mitigations

The Council has both statutory duties and common law duties of care to pupils in its schools, and to its own staff. The best way to mitigate the risk of breaching these duties, is to implement the recommendations resulting from the inquiry, through the Review Group, so that the Council can determine how best to learn from any errors or omissions in the way the Council works.

5.3 Integrated Impact Assessment

No adverse equality implications are anticipated as a result of this report.

5.4 Sustainable Development Goals

This report does not impact specifically on any of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

5.5 Climate Change

There is no direct impact on the Climate Change agenda as a result of the recommendations in this report.

5.6 Rural Proofing

A rural proofing check is not required for this report.

5.7 Data Protection Impact Statement

There are no personal data implications arising from the proposals contained in this report.

5.8 Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation

There are no changes required to either the Scheme of Administration or the Scheme of Delegation as a result of the proposals in this report

6 CONSULTATION

- 6.1 The Director (Finance & Corporate Governance), Monitoring Officer/Chief Legal Officer, Chief Officer Audit and Risk, Director (People Performance & Change), Clerk to the Council and Corporate Communications will be consulted and any comments received will be reported in the Council meeting.

Approved by

Name

Title

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Lesley Munro	Director Education & Lifelong Learning

Background Papers:

Previous Minute Reference:

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. Lesley Munro can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at Scottish Borders Council Email lmunro@scotborders.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

INQUIRY ACTION PLAN
NOTIFICATION OF COMPLETED ACTION

Strategic Lead Officer	Lesley Munro
Recommendation	Overarching Governance Actions
Outcome number and summary	2.
Action	b) Undertake self-assessment to identify and plan improvement for all Specialist Provisions across the Scottish Borders and work with Education Scotland to ensure robust inspection and learning to rebuild confidence across communities.
Deadline within Plan	June 2022

1. MEASURES TAKEN

Detail here the specific actions taken to meet the identified outcome.

All provisions undertake annual self-evaluation and complete standards and quality reporting. National Quality Indicators taken from How Good Is Our School HGIOS (4) are used to benchmark areas of strength and development needs across a range of standards and to provide an evaluation grade against each.

This activity was completed in June 2022 and improvement plans setting out how the identified priorities for improvement have been created for session 2022/23.

Quality Improvement Officers monitor progress against the action plans.

Internal review processes, including inspection activity is undertaken in schools and settings to observe learning and teaching, consult with stakeholders and assess capacity for improvement, support monitoring and are undertaken on a rolling programme.

In April 2022, the then Chief Executive wrote to Education Scotland asking that consideration be given to inspection visits for complex needs provisions. In response, Education Scotland confirmed that when their schedule of visits as covid restrictions permitted, that provisions would be included in the cycle where relevant.

Visits to provisions in Berwickshire High School and Hawick High School were undertaken as part of follow-up inspections with very positive outcomes in both complex needs provisions being reported.

Reporting on quality improvements across all educational establishments is remitted to the Education Sub-Committee and will be a regular agenda item of this committee.

1B. ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

Note here any documents attached as being relevant to this action

Standards and Quality reports and Improvement Plans for all schools (settings) are available through individual schools.

Letters issued to parents following HMIe follow through inspection visits.

2. BENCHMARKING

Explain what steps have been taken to measure the actions taken against best practice.

HGIOS (4) provides standards for all education provisions across Scotland and is used to benchmark practice in self-evaluation and review processes.

3. EXTERNAL AGENCY INVOLVEMENT

Where the Action Plan identifies a third party dependency, explain here the involvement and approval of any such party.

4. ONGOING MONITORING ARRANGEMENTS

Where relevant, what steps have been put in place to ensure ongoing review of this action?

Processes described above are part of an ongoing cycle of review and improvement with reporting being undertaken on an annual basis.

5. HOW DOES THE ACTION MEET THE OUTCOME?

Explain briefly how the steps taken will achieve the desired objective?

Appropriate levels of assessment and scrutiny of provision are in place and providing assurance.

Approval by Review Group

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	
Was the action completed within the Action plan timeframe?	
Signature of Chair:	

Approval by Council:

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	
Signature of Chair:	

This page is intentionally left blank

INQUIRY ACTION PLAN
NOTIFICATION OF COMPLETED ACTION

Strategic Lead Officer	Lesley Munro
Recommendation	1 The Council reviews and improves its child protection training for staff.
Outcome number and summary	4) Embedded understanding that the safety and wellbeing of children is of paramount importance and that children have the right to be protected from harm and abuse: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Staff are able to identify Child Protection matters. • Staff demonstrate strong understanding of how and when to report Child Protection matters. • Critical Services Oversight Group (CSOG) supports SBC to have confidence that all staff across the organisation fully understand their individual responsibilities regarding Child Protection.
Action	a) Review and update training content to ensure that it meets the needs according to service, role and grade. Training content will be moderated against best practice. Content to be clear on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the rights of children • individual responsibility for reporting, • potential significance of single incidents of concern, and • purpose of the Child Protection procedures. • risk of harm can occur in any context
Deadline within Plan	June 2022, extended to December 2022

1. MEASURES TAKEN

Detail here the specific actions taken to meet the identified outcome.

Immediately following publication of the Report, the Adult Support and Protection and Child Protection Training and Quality Assurance Team reviewed all training content (courses and post-course packs) against:

- the recommendations in the Report
- the learning outcomes and knowledge & understanding indicators for the four workforce groups, agreed in the PPC Joint Learning and Development Framework.

This achieved strong assurance that the content of training, which had not been scrutinised by the Mr Webster ahead of making his recommendation, was sufficient in content to cover the 5 key elements identified in Mr Webster's recommendation, however action was taken to strengthen content relating to concerns about colleagues or other professionals and content relating to Escalation procedures.

1B. ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

Note here any documents attached as being relevant to this action

The scripts for all training materials reviewed were annotated and highlighted to indicate where each of the 5 core points was covered and could provide an audit trail of the scrutiny undertaken.

2. BENCHMARKING

Explain what steps have been taken to measure the actions taken against best practice.

Training content is informed by reference to:

- Training provided by other local authority areas
- Training provided by national organisations, including NHS Education Scotland, NSPCC etc
- Attendance at national CP Trainers Group and discussion with individual trainers from other areas
- Discussion with specialist practitioners within Borders, eg Health colleagues, Violence Against Women and Girls Lead Officer

3. EXTERNAL AGENCY INVOLVEMENT

Where the Action Plan identifies a third party dependency, explain here the involvement and approval of any such party.

The Director of Social Work and Practice shared Scottish Borders Council training materials with Scottish Government and feedback of the quality and content was received.

4. ONGOING MONITORING ARRANGEMENTS

Where relevant, what steps have been put in place to ensure ongoing review of this action?

It is intended that a group of associated professionals be established through the Public Protection Training and Delivery sub-group, and reporting to the same. This group would implement a set process to assess all new training materials against the criteria elements set out in the recommendation as well as against national guidance. Assurance of this moderation would be provided prior to implementation of any new or additional training content.

5. HOW DOES THE ACTION MEET THE OUTCOME?

Explain briefly how the steps taken will achieve the desired objective?

Processes and measures taken have provided assurance that the content of training materials effectively cover the key elements detailed in the action plan.

Approval by Review Group:

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	
Was the action completed within the Action plan timeframe?	
Signature of Chair:	

Approval by Council:

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	
Signature of Chair:	

This page is intentionally left blank

INQUIRY ACTION PLAN
NOTIFICATION OF COMPLETED ACTION

Strategic Lead Officer	Lesley Munro
Recommendation	1 The Council reviews and improves its child protection training for staff.
Outcome number and summary	4) Embedded understanding that the safety and wellbeing of children is of paramount importance and that children have the right to be protected from harm and abuse: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Staff are able to identify Child Protection matters. • Staff demonstrate strong understanding of how and when to report Child Protection matters. Critical Services Oversight Group (CSOG) supports SBC to have confidence that all staff across the organisation fully understand their individual responsibilities regarding Child Protection.
Action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) Review all delivery mechanisms for Child Protection training to ensure effectiveness. Training delivery will be moderated against best practice. d) Develop a full training matrix for Child Protection, which identifies the appropriate level, content, delivery mechanism and frequency, reflecting the needs of differing staff groups. This should also include an assessment of the long term capacity required to deliver training.
Deadline within Plan	July 2022 and extended to December 2022

1. MEASURES TAKEN

Detail here the specific actions taken to meet the identified outcome.

4b) The Adult Support and Protection and CP Training and Quality Assurance Team have considered feedback from course participants regarding method of course delivery and interactive tools used within online training sessions.

A set of criteria for delivering courses online or in the classroom have been agreed with the Training and Development Delivery Group:

- The majority of courses will continue to be delivered online through MS Teams
- Courses will be delivered as face to face classroom courses where:
 - They are Tier 3 or above on the training matrix
 - The content requires engaging with a range of written source materials (eg case studies or assessment tools)
 - Trainers are specifically required to confirm engagement as part of an accreditation process (this is currently not applicable to Child Protection training).

4d) The Public Protection Committee has agreed a Joint Learning and Development Framework, which identifies learning outcomes and knowledge & understanding indicators for four workforce groups, dependent on the nature and frequency of contact with children and families. This tool enables services/managers to identify the appropriate training for their staff across all roles.

The Child Protection Training and Development Officers are promoting this tool to Team Managers across Education, Health, Social Work and Social Care, and are available for consultation and advice.

1B. ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

Note here any documents attached as being relevant to this action

2. BENCHMARKING

Explain what steps have been taken to measure the actions taken against best practice.

The quality assurance function of the training team ensures that all actions relation to child protection training are benchmarked against best practice nationally and across all agencies.

3. EXTERNAL AGENCY INVOLVEMENT

Where the Action Plan identifies a third party dependency, explain here the involvement and approval of any such party.

4. ONGOING MONITORING ARRANGEMENTS

Where relevant, what steps have been put in place to ensure ongoing review of this action?

The Training Development and Delivery group have responsibility for all aspects of training in respect of Child Protection and are accountable through the Public Protection Committee to CSOG.

This group will ensure that all training continues to reflect best practice and is responsive to national and local key priorities and messages.

Assessment of capacity needs for trainers is underway and it is intended that additional resource, as agreed at Council in March 2022, be implemented when the full training package responding to the national child protection guidance is rolled out.

5. HOW DOES THE ACTION MEET THE OUTCOME?

Explain briefly how the steps taken will achieve the desired objective?

Training is planned to provide appropriate levels of learning pertinent to role and function in each organisation and is undertaken as appropriate junctures proportionately.

The Training and Delivery Group have an ongoing and consistent focus on review and updating of the content and execution of training to ensure it is relevant and responsive to need.

Approval by Review Group:

Date:

Comments/amendments:

Was the action completed within the Action plan timeframe?	
Signature of Chair:	

Approval by Council:

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	
Signature of Chair:	

This page is intentionally left blank

INQUIRY ACTION PLAN
NOTIFICATION OF COMPLETED ACTION

Strategic Lead Officer	Lesley Munro
Recommendation	7
Outcome number and summary	10. Parents of children with communication challenges and staff are engaged in meaningful dialogue about their children's welfare and learning in order to allow children to reach their full potential and ensure safeguarding. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensuring we have maximum opportunities for parents of children with communication challenges to have their voices heard.
Action	It was agreed at Scottish Borders Council on 25 th August that actions a), b) and c) be progressed concurrently. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Design and undertake a stakeholder audit exercise to measure to which the existing tools and processes enable effective communications between schools and parents b) Scope a full review of all communication methods used across Scottish Borders Complex Needs Provision, following on from the analysis of the audit in a) c) Bring together key stakeholders (including parent representatives) to co-design future communication requirements, and disseminate information across all Complex Needs Provisions
Deadline within Plan	September 2022, extended to December 2022

1. MEASURES TAKEN

Detail here the specific actions taken to meet the identified outcome.

An initial audit exercise identified that there are a range of mechanisms and approaches to daily communication in complex needs provisions. A focus group of parents was asked for their views on the approaches and effectiveness of the practices in place and to identify any gaps in existing provisions.

There is effective use of Day Books, where reporting on the day is written diary style between staff and parents, allowing for important feedback on wellbeing and emotional needs to be shared. It was highlighted by parents that this tool however does not always effectively allow for learning to be reported on.

Showbie has been implemented across most provisions and are proving to be very effective in providing feedback on learning achieved and learning activities covered. This platform allows photographic and recorded evidence to be shared in a learning portfolio and allows class groups to be set up to share relevant information. Reports from parents highlight that this is proving to be a very welcome resource. It is intended that all provisions will utilise Showbie in the current academic year.

The value of the stakeholder group has extended beyond the focus on communications and this group will continue to meet regularly with the lead officers for Inclusion and Additional Support Needs to offer advice and expertise in key areas such as transitions as well as communications.

It is recognised that highly effective, 2 way communication is a vital element in the partnership with parents of children with complex needs and therefore although this report demonstrates progress against the key actions identified, it is intended to continue to review the approaches and effectiveness of communications as an ongoing priority.

1B. ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS**Note here any documents attached as being relevant to this action**

Guidance notes on communication with parents are being disseminated to all schools.

2. BENCHMARKING**Explain what steps have been taken to measure the actions taken against best practice.**

All approaches continue to be measured with parents through the stakeholder group to ensure effectiveness. National quality standards used to evaluate effectiveness in provisions include a focus on communication.

3. EXTERNAL AGENCY INVOLVEMENT**Where the Action Plan identifies a third party dependency, explain here the involvement and approval of any such party.****4. ONGOING MONITORING ARRANGEMENTS****Where relevant, what steps have been put in place to ensure ongoing review of this action?**

The continuation of the stakeholder group will provide ongoing monitoring and development of strategies to improve communication.

5. HOW DOES THE ACTION MEET THE OUTCOME?**Explain briefly how the steps taken will achieve the desired objective?**

Key stakeholders are engaged in the design, implementation and evaluation of a cycle of continuous improvement of communication strategies, taking particular account of the specific needs of those young people who find direct verbal communication challenging.

Approval by Review Group

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	
Was the action completed within the Action plan timeframe?	

Signature of Chair:	
---------------------	--

Approval by Council:

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	
Signature of Chair:	

This page is intentionally left blank

INQUIRY ACTION PLAN
NOTIFICATION OF COMPLETED ACTION

Strategic Lead Officer	Lesley Munro
Recommendation	7
Outcome number and summary	10. Parents of children with communication challenges and staff are engaged in meaningful dialogue about their children's welfare and learning in order to allow children to reach their full potential and ensure safeguarding. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensuring we have maximum opportunities for parents of children with communication challenges to have their voices heard.
Action	d) Taking account of Recommendation 8 actions a-c, consider if there are any additional or different requirements in relation to communicating with parents of children with communication challenges.
Deadline within Plan	September 2022

1. MEASURES TAKEN

Detail here the specific actions taken to meet the identified outcome.

In assessing this action, cognisance was given to the fact that Child Protection concerns can apply to any and all children. This being the case, it is determined that all parent/carer communication and information will follow the same process and expectations.

It is however important to highlight that where children with complex needs are not able to communicate with parents/carers, that the importance of sharing information at the earliest possible juncture is essential and furthermore, close attention should be paid to any changes in behaviours or emotions demonstrated by the child in response to any incidents and to communicate these to parents/carers effectively.

1B. ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

Note here any documents attached as being relevant to this action

2. BENCHMARKING

Explain what steps have been taken to measure the actions taken against best practice.

3. EXTERNAL AGENCY INVOLVEMENT

Where the Action Plan identifies a third party dependency, explain here the involvement and approval of any such party.

--

4. ONGOING MONITORING ARRANGEMENTS

Where relevant, what steps have been put in place to ensure ongoing review of this action?

--

5. HOW DOES THE ACTION MEET THE OUTCOME?

Explain briefly how the steps taken will achieve the desired objective?

Due consideration has been given and conclusion achieved.

Approval by Review Group

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	
Was the action completed within the Action plan timeframe?	
Signature of Chair:	

Approval by Council:

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	
Signature of Chair:	

INQUIRY ACTION PLAN
NOTIFICATION OF COMPLETED ACTION

Strategic Lead Officer	Lesley Munro
Recommendation	7
Outcome number and summary	10. Parents of children with communication challenges and staff are engaged in meaningful dialogue about their children's welfare and learning in order to allow children to reach their full potential and ensure safeguarding. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensuring we have maximum opportunities for parents of children with communication challenges to have their voices heard.
Action	e) Review the Partnership with Parents Framework to ensure there is appropriate representation of parents of children attending complex needs provisions within parent council and region wide forums.
Deadline within Plan	December 2022

1. MEASURES TAKEN

Detail here the specific actions taken to meet the identified outcome.

The Partnership with Parents Framework forms part of a suite of frameworks which provide localised interpretation of national legislation and priorities.

This framework was reviewed during the 2021/22 academic session and sets out key guidance, expectations and roles in ensuring that all parents can be fully engaged in the work of their schools.

The framework reflects feedback gathered through the Parental Involvement and Engagement Census which is conducted every 2 years and provides valuable reference in ensuring that every opportunity for parental partnerships are identified and implemented.

All parents are automatically members of the parent forum of their school, and the Parent Council is the representative body of the forum. It is recognised that the number of parents of children with complex needs is proportionately low. There are a number of barriers, most notably caring responsibilities, to parents attending meetings and therefore the framework encourages parent councils to identify and act to remove any such barriers through adapting the timing of meetings for example. Each parent council is now required to provide a statement on how they have sought to consult with and involve all parents in their forum.

In recognition that parents of children with complex needs often have specific areas which they should be consulted on and involved in, the stakeholder group of parents will be asked to consider how the framework can be adapted or improved further to ensure they are represented fully.

1B. ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

Note here any documents attached as being relevant to this action

Partnership with Parents Framework Document 2022

2. BENCHMARKING

Explain what steps have been taken to measure the actions taken against best practice.

The framework has been developed with reference to national guidance and legislation.

3. EXTERNAL AGENCY INVOLVEMENT

Where the Action Plan identifies a third party dependency, explain here the involvement and approval of any such party.

4. ONGOING MONITORING ARRANGEMENTS

Where relevant, what steps have been put in place to ensure ongoing review of this action?

A Quality Improvement Officer has strategic responsibility for Partnership with Parents, the quality assurance and monitoring of the implementation of the framework in Scottish Borders and across the South East Improvement Collaborative.

5. HOW DOES THE ACTION MEET THE OUTCOME?

Explain briefly how the steps taken will achieve the desired objective?

The Partnership with Parents Framework has been reviewed to ensure involvement of all parents including those of children with additional needs, and additional measures have been taken to implement a specific group of parents to represent these views and needs.

Approval by Review Group

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	
Was the action completed within the Action plan timeframe?	
Signature of Chair:	

Approval by Council:

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	

Signature of Chair:	
---------------------	--

This page is intentionally left blank

INQUIRY ACTION PLAN
NOTIFICATION OF COMPLETED ACTION

Strategic Lead Officer	Lesley Munro
Recommendation	Other recommendations
Outcome number and summary	14. All additional learning and opportunities from the Inquiry Report are identified and implemented.
Action	a) Undertake a review of staffing qualification, ratios and models across Complex and Specialist provision
Deadline within Plan	August 2022

1. MEASURES TAKEN

Detail here the specific actions taken to meet the identified outcome.

All teaching staff are required to hold a degree or equivalent qualification in teaching, and to be registered with GTCS (General Teaching Council Scotland), the body responsible for standards of professionalism. All staff employed as teachers in complex and specialist provisions in Scottish Borders Council are registered with this body.

Teacher contracts demand that professional update, where the qualifications, ongoing professional learning and appropriate accreditations are formally confirmed to the GTCS by the employer, this is undertaken every 5 years and forms an integral part of the Annual Professional Review and appraisal cycles undertaken by all staff.

Additional qualifications and specialist training are available to all staff in complex needs provisions. Following the recommendations contained in the QC report, 2 days of training were implemented for all teaching and support staff across all provisions. Delivered in partnership with colleagues from Education Scotland, these sessions focused on ensuring the safety of children in the particular settings with a particular focus on child protection.

Ratios of staff are set to reflect the needs of children in each class or setting and are reviewed regularly through the meeting around the child processes. Ratios of class teacher to pupil are set significantly lower than those of a mainstream class and are supplemented by support staffing allocated around individual children and can often be 1:1 or even 2 staff to 1 child if necessary.

1B. ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

Note here any documents attached as being relevant to this action

Staffing allocations are documented throughout the decision making process and reflected in individual child plans.

2. BENCHMARKING

Explain what steps have been taken to measure the actions taken against best practice.

Reference to national guidance and legislation is used to evaluate quality and improvement in all settings, this includes consideration of staffing allocations.

3. EXTERNAL AGENCY INVOLVEMENT

Where the Action Plan identifies a third party dependency, explain here the involvement and approval of any such party.

4. ONGOING MONITORING ARRANGEMENTS

Where relevant, what steps have been put in place to ensure ongoing review of this action?

Staffing allocations are constantly open to review in response to children's individual needs.

Staff training and qualifications are considered as part of the appraisal process and the professional learning board consider the sufficiency of training available.

5. HOW DOES THE ACTION MEET THE OUTCOME?

Explain briefly how the steps taken will achieve the desired objective?

Due consideration has been given to provide assurance that staff are suitably qualified and ratio are appropriate to meet the needs of all children.

Approval by Review Group

Date:	
Comments/amendments:	
Was the action completed within the Action plan timeframe?	
Signature of Chair:	

Approval by Council:

Date:	
-------	--

Comments/amendments:	
Signature of Chair:	

This page is intentionally left blank



TREASURY MANAGEMENT MID-YEAR REPORT 2022/23

Report by Acting Chief Financial Officer

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

15 December 2022

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

- 1.1 This report presents the mid-year report of treasury management activities for 2022/23, in line with the requirements of the CIPFA Code of Practice, including Prudential and Treasury Management Indicators, and seeks approval by Council following consideration of the report by the Audit and Scrutiny Committee on the 12th December 2022.**
- 1.2 The report is required as part of the Council's treasury management control regime. It provides a mid-year report on the Council's treasury activity during the six month period to 30 September 2022 and demonstrates that Treasury activity in the first six months of 2022/23 has been undertaken in full compliance with the approved Treasury Strategy and Policy for the year.
- 1.3 Appendix 1 contains an analysis of the performance against the targets set in relation to Prudential and Treasury Management Indicators, and proposes revised estimates of these indicators in light of the 2021/22 out-turn and experience in 2022/23 to date for Council approval.

2 STATUS

- 2.1 This report undertook the standard consultation for submission to Audit and Scrutiny Committee on 12 December and comments received during this consultation have been incorporated. However due to the timelines comments received from Audit and Scrutiny Committee were not available. Comments received from this Committee will be highlighted to Council at this meeting.

3 RECOMMENDATIONS

3.1 It is recommended that Scottish Borders Council:

- (a) Notes that treasury management activity in the six months to 30 September 2022 was carried out in compliance with the approved Treasury Management Strategy and Policy.**
- (b) Notes that the Audit & Scrutiny Committee have scrutinised this report on 12 December.**

(c) Agrees the revised Prudential and Treasury Management indicators as detailed in Appendix 1.

4 BACKGROUND

- 4.1 The Council approved the Annual Treasury Management Strategy (the Strategy) for 2022/23 at the Council on 22 February 2022. This report meets the requirements of both the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management (the Code) and CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities (the Prudential Code).
- 4.2 As set out in the annual Treasury Strategy, the Audit and Scrutiny Committee has a role to scrutinise the Mid Year Report before submission to Council for final approval.

5 TREASURY MANAGEMENT MID-YEAR REPORT 2022/23

- 5.1 The Treasury Management Mid-Year Report for 2022/23 (the Mid-Year Report) is contained in Appendix 1. All of the 2022/23 target indicators reported upon are based on the indicators agreed as part of the Strategy approved by Council on 22 February 2022.
- 5.2 The Mid-Year Report has been prepared in compliance with CIPFA's Code of Practice, and covers the following:
- (a) An economic update for the first six months of 2022/23;
 - (b) A review of the Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Annual Investment Strategy;
 - (c) The Council's capital expenditure (prudential indicators);
 - (d) A review of the Council's investment portfolio for 2022/23;
 - (e) A review of the Council's borrowing strategy for 2022/23;
 - (f) A review of compliance with Treasury and Prudential Limits for 2022/23.
- 5.3 The Mid-Year Report at Annex A contains revised Prudential and Treasury Management Indicators for consideration prior to Council approval.
- 5.4 The Mid-Year Report indicates that the Council's Treasury Management activities are being managed and monitored within the agreed boundaries and indicators approved by the Council.

6 IMPLICATIONS

6.1 Financial

There are no further financial implications relating to this report. The outcomes from the Council's treasury management activities are explained in detail within Appendix 1.

6.2 Risk and Mitigations

This report is an account of the outcomes delivered at the six month stage from the tightly controlled risk management work that the Council's Treasury staff have carried out; Appendix 1 gives further detail on these controls. The report is an important element of the overall risk management environment but has no specific risk implications of its own.

6.3 Integrated Impact Assessment

There is no impact or relevance to Equality Duty or the Fairer Scotland Duty for this report. This is a routine financial monitoring report which forms part of the governance of the Treasury function within the Council. Nevertheless, a light touch assessment has been conducted and this will be published on SBC's Equality and Diversity Pages of the website as in doing so, signifies that equality, diversity and socio-economic factors have duly been considered when preparing this report.

6.4 Sustainable Development Goals

There are no direct economic, social or environmental issues with this report which would affect the Council's sustainability policy.

6.5 Climate Change

There are no direct carbon emissions impacts as a result of this report.

6.6 Rural Proofing

It is anticipated there will be no adverse impact on the rural area from the proposals contained in this report.

6.7 Data Protection Impact Statement

There are no personal data implications arising from the proposals contained in this report

6.8 Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation

No changes to the Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation are required as a result of this report.

7 CONSULTATION

- 7.1 The Chief Legal Officer (including as Monitoring Officer), the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, Director People Performance & Change, Communications and the Clerk to the Council have been consulted and their appropriate comments have been incorporated into this report

Approved by

Suzy Douglas
Acting Chief Financial Officer

Signature

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Suzy Douglas	Financial Services Manager - Tel 01835 824000 Ext 5881
Sara Wilson	Treasury Business Partner - Tel 01835 825155

Background Papers:

Previous Minute Reference: Scottish Borders Council, 22 February 2022

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. The Pensions & Investment Team can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at: Pensions & Investment Team, Council Headquarters, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose, TD6 0SA Tel: 01835 825016 Fax 01835 825166.
email: t&cteam@scotborders.gov.uk

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

TREASURY MANAGEMENT MID-YEAR REPORT 2022/23

1. BACKGROUND

a) Treasury management is defined as:

“The management of the local authority’s investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks”.

b) The Council operates a balanced budget, which broadly means cash raised during the year will meet its cash expenditure. Part of the treasury management operations is to ensure this cash flow is adequately planned, with surplus monies being invested in low risk counterparties, providing security and adequate liquidity, before considering optimising investment return.

c) The second main function of the treasury management service is the funding of the Council’s capital plans. These capital plans provide a guide to the borrowing need of the Council, essentially the longer term cash flow planning to ensure the Council can meet its capital spending operations. This management of longer term cash may involve arranging long or short term loans, or using longer term cash flow surpluses. On occasion, where favourable conditions exist, any debt previously drawn may be restructured to meet Council risk or cost objectives.

d) **Annex A** contains a summary of the updated Prudential and Treasury Management Indicators for 2022/23 as highlighted throughout this report.

2 ECONOMIC POSITION

2.1 ECONOMIC UPDATE *(from Link Group)*

- The second quarter of 2022/23 saw:
 - GDP revised upwards in Q1 2022/23 to +0.2% q/q from -0.1%, which means the UK economy has avoided recession for the time being;
 - Signs of economic activity losing momentum as production fell due to rising energy prices;
 - CPI inflation ease to 9.9% y/y in August, having been 9.0% in April, but domestic price pressures showing little sign of abating in the near-term;
 - The unemployment rate fall to a 48-year low of 3.6% due to a large shortfall in labour supply;
 - Bank Rate rise by 100bps over the quarter, taking Bank Rate to 2.25% with further rises to come;
 - Gilt yields surge and sterling fall following the “fiscal event” of the new Prime Minister and Chancellor on 23rd September.
- The UK economy grew by 0.2% q/q in Q1 2022/23, though revisions to historic data left it below pre-pandemic levels.
- There are signs of higher energy prices creating more persistent downward effects in economic activity. Both industrial production (-0.3% m/m) and construction output (-0.8% m/m) fell in July 2022 for a second month in a row. Although some of this was probably due to the heat wave at the time, manufacturing output fell in some of the most energy intensive sectors (e.g., chemicals), pointing to signs of higher energy prices weighing on production. With the drag on real activity from high inflation having grown in recent months, GDP is at risk of contracting through the autumn and winter months.

- The fall in the composite PMI from 49.6 in August to a 20-month low preliminary reading of 48.4 in September points to a fall in GDP of around 0.2% q/q in Q3 and consumer confidence is at a record low. Retail sales volumes fell by 1.6% m/m in August, which was the ninth fall in 10 months. That left sales volumes in August just 0.5% above their pre-Covid level and 3.3% below their level at the start of the year. There are also signs that households are spending their excess savings in response to high prices. Indeed, cash in households' bank accounts rose by £3.2bn in August, which was below the £3.9bn rise in July and much smaller than the 2019 average monthly rate of £4.6bn.
- The labour market remained exceptionally tight. Data for July and August provided further evidence that the weaker economy is leading to a cooling in labour demand. Labour Force Survey (LFS) employment rose by 40,000 in the three months to July (the smallest rise since February). But a renewed rise in inactivity of 154,000 over the same period meant that the unemployment rate fell from 3.8% in June to a new 48-year low of 3.6%. The single-month data showed that inactivity rose by 354,000 in July itself and there are now 904,000 more inactive people aged 16+ compared to before the pandemic in February 2020. The number of vacancies has started to level off from recent record highs but there have been few signs of a slowing in the upward momentum on wage growth. Indeed, in July, the 3my/y rate of average earnings growth rose from 5.2% in June to 5.5%.
- CPI inflation eased from 10.1% in July to 9.9% in August, though inflation has not peaked yet. The easing in August was mainly due to a decline in fuel prices reducing fuel inflation from 43.7% to 32.1%. And with the oil price now just below \$90pb, we would expect to see fuel prices fall further in the coming months.
- However, utility price inflation is expected to add 0.7% to CPI inflation in October when the Ofgem unit price cap increases to, typically, £2,500 per household (prior to any benefit payments). But, as the government has frozen utility prices at that level for two years, energy price inflation will fall sharply after October and have a big downward influence on CPI inflation.
- Nonetheless, the rise in services CPI inflation from 5.7% y/y in July to a 30-year high of 5.9% y/y in August suggests that domestic price pressures are showing little sign of abating. A lot of that is being driven by the tight labour market and strong wage growth. CPI inflation is expected to peak close to 10.4% in November and, with the supply of workers set to remain unusually low, the tight labour market will keep underlying inflationary pressures strong until early next year.
- During H1 2022, there has been a change of both Prime Minister and Chancellor. The new team (Liz Truss and Kwasi Kwarteng) have made a step change in government policy. The government's huge fiscal loosening from its proposed significant tax cuts will add to existing domestic inflationary pressures and will potentially leave a legacy of higher interest rates and public debt. Whilst the government's utility price freeze, which could cost up to £150bn (5.7% of GDP) over 2 years, will reduce peak inflation from 14.5% in January next year to 10.4% in November this year, the long list of tax measures announced at the "fiscal event" adds up to a loosening in fiscal policy relative to the previous government's plans of £44.8bn (1.8% of GDP) by 2026/27. These included the reversal of April's national insurance tax on 6th November, the cut in the basic rate of income tax from 20p to 19p in April 2023, the cancellation of next April's corporation tax rise, the cut to stamp duty and the removal of the 45p tax rate, although the 45p tax rate cut announcement has already been reversed.
- Fears that the government has no fiscal anchor on the back of these announcements has meant that the pound has weakened again, adding further upward pressure to interest rates. Whilst the pound fell to a record low of \$1.035 on the Monday following the government's "fiscal event", it has since recovered to around \$1.12. That is due to hopes that the Bank of England will deliver a very big rise in interest rates at the policy meeting on 3rd November and the government will lay out a credible medium-term plan in the near term. This was originally expected as part of the fiscal statement on 23rd November but has subsequently been moved

forward to an expected release date in October. Nevertheless, with concerns over a global recession growing, there are downside risks to the pound.

- The MPC has now increased interest rates seven times in as many meetings in 2022 and has raised rates to their highest level since the Global Financial Crisis. Even so, coming after the Fed and ECB raised rates by 75 basis points (bps) in their most recent meetings, the Bank of England's latest 50 basis points hike looks relatively dovish. However, the UK's status as a large importer of commodities, which have jumped in price, means that households in the UK are now facing a much larger squeeze on their real incomes.
- Since the fiscal event on 23rd September, we now expect the Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) to increase interest rates further and faster, from 2.25% currently to a peak of 5.00% in February 2023. The combination of the government's fiscal loosening, the tight labour market and sticky inflation expectations means we expect the MPC to raise interest rates by 100bps at the policy meetings in November (to 3.25%) and 75 basis points in December (to 4%) followed by further 50 basis point hikes in February and March (to 5.00%). Market expectations for what the MPC will do are volatile. If Bank Rate climbs to these levels the housing market looks very vulnerable, which is one reason why the peak in our forecast is lower than the peak of 5.50% - 5.75% priced into the financial markets at present.
- Throughout 2022/23, gilt yields have been on an upward trend. They were initially caught up in the global surge in bond yields triggered by the surprisingly strong rise in CPI inflation in the US in May. The rises in two-year gilt yields (to a peak of 2.37% on 21st June) and 10-year yields (to a peak of 2.62%) took them to their highest level since 2008 and 2014 respectively. However, the upward trend was exceptionally sharply at the end of September as investors demanded a higher risk premium and expected faster and higher interest rate rises to offset the government's extraordinary fiscal stimulus plans. The 30-year gilt yield rose from 3.60% to 5.10% following the "fiscal event", which threatened financial stability by forcing pension funds to sell assets into a falling market to meet cash collateral requirements. In response, the Bank did two things. First, it postponed its plans to start selling some of its quantitative easing (QE) gilt holdings until 31st October. Second, it committed to buy up to £65bn of long-term gilts to "restore orderly market conditions" until 14th October. In other words, the Bank is restarting QE, although for financial stability reasons rather than monetary policy reasons.
- Since the Bank's announcement on 28th September, the 30-year gilt yield has fallen back from 5.10% to 3.83%. The 2-year gilt yield dropped from 4.70% to 4.30% and the 10-year yield fell back from 4.55% to 4.09%.
- There is a possibility that the Bank continues with QE at the long-end beyond 14th October or it decides to delay quantitative tightening beyond 31st October, even as it raises interest rates. So far at least, investors seem to have taken the Bank at its word that this is not a change in the direction of monetary policy nor a step towards monetary financing of the government's deficit. But instead, that it is a temporary intervention with financial stability in mind.
- After a shaky start to the year, the S&P 500 and FTSE 100 climbed in the first half of Q2 2022/23 before falling to their lowest levels since November 2020 and July 2021 respectively. The S&P 500 is 7.2% below its level at the start of the quarter, whilst the FTSE 100 is 5.2% below it as the fall in the pound has boosted the value of overseas earnings in the index. The decline has, in part, been driven by the rise in global real yields and the resulting downward pressure on equity valuations as well as concerns over economic growth leading to a deterioration in investor risk appetite.

2.2 INTEREST RATE FORECAST

- a) The Council has appointed Link Group as its treasury advisors and part of their service is to assist the Council to formulate a view on interest rates. The PWLB rate forecasts below are

based on the Certainty Rate (the standard rate minus 20 bps) which has been accessible to most authorities since 1st November 2012.

- b) The latest forecast on 27th September sets out a view that both short and long-dated interest rates will be elevated for some little while, as the Bank of England seeks to squeeze inflation out of the economy, whilst the government is providing a package of fiscal loosening to try and protect households and businesses from the ravages of ultra-high wholesale gas and electricity prices.
- c) The increase in PWLB rates reflects a broad sell-off in sovereign bonds internationally but more so the disaffection investors have with the position of the UK public finances after September’s “fiscal event”. To that end, the MPC has tightened short-term interest rates with a view to trying to slow the economy sufficiently to keep the secondary effects of inflation – as measured by wage rises – under control, but its job is that much harder now.
- d) Our PWLB rate forecasts below are based on the Certainty Rate (the standard rate minus 20 bps, calculated as gilts plus 80bps) which has been accessible to most authorities since 1st November 2012.

Link Group Interest Rate View 27.09.22												
	Dec-22	Mar-23	Jun-23	Sep-23	Dec-23	Mar-24	Jun-24	Sep-24	Dec-24	Mar-25	Jun-25	Sep-25
BANK RATE	4.00	5.00	5.00	5.00	4.50	4.00	3.75	3.25	3.00	2.75	2.75	2.50
3 month ave earnings	4.50	5.00	5.00	5.00	4.50	4.00	3.80	3.30	3.00	2.80	2.80	2.50
6 month ave earnings	4.70	5.20	5.10	5.00	4.60	4.10	3.90	3.40	3.10	3.00	2.90	2.60
12 month ave earnings	5.30	5.30	5.20	5.00	4.70	4.20	4.00	3.50	3.20	3.10	3.00	2.70
5 yr PWLB	5.00	4.90	4.70	4.50	4.20	3.90	3.70	3.50	3.40	3.30	3.20	3.20
10 yr PWLB	4.90	4.70	4.60	4.30	4.10	3.80	3.60	3.50	3.40	3.30	3.20	3.20
25 yr PWLB	5.10	4.90	4.80	4.50	4.30	4.10	3.90	3.70	3.60	3.60	3.50	3.40
50 yr PWLB	4.80	4.60	4.50	4.20	4.00	3.80	3.60	3.40	3.30	3.30	3.20	3.10

3 TREASURY MANAGEMENT POLICY STATEMENT - UPDATE

- a) The Treasury Management Policy Statement (the Statement) was approved by Council in April 2010. There have been no policy changes to the Statement. The details in this report update the position in light of updated economic position and budgetary changes.
- b) Treasury Management Strategy Statement (TMSS) for 2022/23 was approved by Council on 22 February 2022. There are no further policy changes to the Statement. The details in this report provides an update on Treasury Management activities, including Prudential and Treasury Management Indicators.

4 COUNCIL’S CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AND FINANCING 2022/23

4.1 This part of the report is structured to update:

- The Council’s capital expenditure plans;
- How these plans are being financed;
- The impact of the changes in the capital expenditure plans on the prudential indicators and the underlying need to borrow; and
- Compliance with the limits in place for borrowing activity.

4.2 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (Prudential Indicator (PI-1))

- a) The original capital plan for 2022/23 was approved on 22 February 2022. **Table 2** shows the current budgets for capital expenditure compared to the original estimates used in the Treasury Management Strategy report for 2022/23.

Table 2	2022/23 Original Budget	2022/23 Current Approved Budget ¹	Variance Original to Current Approved
	£m	£m	£m
Assets & Infrastructure	45.6	46.2	0.6
Other Corporate Services	12.7	10.3	(2.4)
Children & Young People	24.3	25.7	1.4
Culture & Sport	2.1	2.5	0.4
Economic Regeneration	14.8	9.1	(5.7)
Housing Strategy & Services	0.5	0.5	-
Social Care Infrastructure	3.1	1.8	(1.3)
Emergency & Unplanned Schemes	0.2	1.9	1.7
Total Capital Expenditure (PI-1)	103.3	98.0	(5.3)

¹ Executive Committee 15 November 2022

- b) The current approved budget for 2022/23 is less than the original budget mainly due to adverse timing movements in Economic Regeneration (Borderlands). Detailed explanations of the movements within the planned expenditure have been reported in the ongoing monitoring reports, the last of which was to the Executive Committee on 15 November 2022.

4.3 FINANCING OF THE CAPITAL PROGRAMME

- a) **Table 3** draws together the main funding elements of the capital expenditure plans (see 4.2 above), comparing the original components of the funding strategy to those of the latest approved budget for the 2022/23 capital programme.

Table 3	2022/23 Original Budget	2022/23 Current Approved Budget ¹	Variance Original to Current Approved
	£m	£m	£m
Capital Expenditure (PI-1)	103.3	98.0	(5.3)
Other Relevant Expenditure	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	103.3	98.0	(5.3)
<i>Financed by:</i>			
Capital receipts	(0.4)	(0.7)	(0.3)
Capital from Revenue (CFCR)	(7.0)	(2.1)	4.9
Developer Contributions	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.1)
Govt. General Capital Grant	(3.8)	(23.6)	(19.8)
Govt. Specific Capital Grant	(21.4)	(4.2)	17.2
Other Grants & Contributions	(24.5)	(23.2)	1.3
Replacement Funds	(2.4)	(2.0)	0.4
Total Financing	(59.6)	(56.0)	3.6
Net Financing Need for the Year	43.7	42.0	(1.7)

¹ Executive Committee 15 November 2022

- b) The decrease in overall financing need is a combination of the reduced projected capital expenditure as detailed in table 2 above, along with a net increase in government grants.

4.4 CAPITAL FINANCING REQUIREMENT AND EXTERNAL DEBT INDICATORS

CAPITAL FINANCING REQUIREMENT (CFR) (PI-2)

- i) **Table 4** below shows the CFR, which is the underlying need to incur external borrowing for a capital purpose.
- ii) The CFR has been re-calculated in light of the changes to the capital plan and the fixed asset and reserve valuations in the Council's accounts for the year ending 31 March 2022; this has resulted in a variance of £9.2m in the CFR.

Table 4	2022/23 Original estimate £m	2022/23 Revised estimate £m	Variance £m
CFR * (PI-2)	381.1	371.9	9.2

The CFR for this calculation includes current capital expenditure assumptions to 30 September 2022.

ACTUAL EXTERNAL DEBT (PI-5)

- iii) Projected external debt for 2022/23 is shown in **Table 5** below and is estimated to remain within the operational boundary.
- iv) **Table 5** also compares the current projected external borrowing estimate with the estimate in the Annual Strategy. In cash terms, the borrowing figure is lower than originally projected in line with the reduced net financing need as detailed above. A variance in cash levels held at the year-end compared to those projected also impact on the variance below.
- v) Due to the overall financial position and the timing of the capital programme, there has been no new external borrowing undertaken so far this year. It is anticipated that borrowing of £5.5m will be undertaken during the remainder of this financial year.

Table 5	2022/23 Original estimate £m	2022/23 Current Approved Budget £m	Variance £m
Borrowing	242.4	215.4	(27.0)
Other long-term liabilities	84.3	82.2	(2.1)
Total External Debt (PI-5)	326.7	297.6	(29.1)

(UNDER)/OVER BORROWING AGAINST CFR (PI-6)

- vi) A key control over treasury activity is a prudential indicator to ensure that, over the medium term, borrowing will only be for a capital purpose. Net external borrowing should not, except in the short term, exceed the total of CFR in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional CFR for 2022/23 and next two financial years. This allows some flexibility for limited early borrowing for future years.
- vii) **Table 6** compares the prudential indicator for (under)/over borrowing against CFR versus the updated estimate for the year end and shows that the Council's actual debt levels are

well within its capital financing requirement. This is primarily driven by the tactical measures which use the Council's surplus cash-flows to finance capital expenditure minimising the need to enter into additional debt financing arrangements.

Table 6	2022/23 Original estimate	2022/23 Current Approved Budget	Variance
	£m	£m	£m
Gross External Debt	326.7	297.6	(29.1)
CFR *	481.0	482.2	(1.2)
(Under)/Over Borrowing against CFR (PI-6)	(154.3)	(184.6)	(30.3)

* The CFR for this calculation includes the current and two future years projected capital expenditure.

- viii) No difficulties are envisaged for the current or future years in complying with this prudential indicator.

AUTHORISED LIMIT AND OPERATIONAL BOUNDARY (PI-7 and PI-8)

- ix) Two further prudential indicators control the overall level of borrowing. These are:

- (i) The **Authorised Limit** which represents the limit beyond which borrowing is prohibited and the expected maximum borrowing need for the Council. It needs to be set and revised by Members. The Authorised Limit is the statutory limit determined under the Local Government in Scotland Act 2003.
- (ii) The **Operational Boundary** which shows the expected operational debt position for the period.

- x) **Table 7** below shows revised estimates for the debt indicators for the 2022/23 financial year and compares them with the original estimates shown in the 2022/23 Treasury Management Strategy Report.

Table 7	2022/23 Original estimate	2022/23 Revised estimate	Variance
	£m	£m	£m
Gross External Debt (PI-5)	326.7	297.6	(29.1)
Authorised Limit inc. Long Term Liabilities(PI-8a)	548.0	522.5	(25.5)
<i>Variance to External Debt Estimate</i>	221.3	224.9	3.6
Operational Boundary inc. Long Term Liabilities (PI-7a)	456.7	435.4	(21.3)
<i>Variance to External Debt Estimate</i>	130.0	137.8	7.8

4.5 DEBT RESCHEDULING

Debt rescheduling opportunities have been very limited in the current economic climate and following the various increases in the margins added to gilt yields which have impacted PWLB new borrowing rates since October 2010. No debt rescheduling has therefore been undertaken to date in the current financial year.

5 INVESTMENT ACTIVITY

5.1 INVESTMENTS

- a) In accordance with the Code, it is the Council's priority to ensure security of capital and liquidity, and to obtain an appropriate level of return which is consistent with the Council's risk appetite. In the current economic climate it is considered appropriate to keep investments short term to cover cash flow needs, but also to seek out value available in periods up to 12 months with high credit rated financial institutions, using the Link suggested creditworthiness approach, including a minimum sovereign credit rating and Credit Default Swap (CDS) overlay information.
- b) The Council held £66.9m of balances in interest bearing accounts as at 30 September 2022 (£45.5m at 31 March 2022). As a result of current market uncertainties, the Council has been prioritising the security of deposits by investing surplus balances with money market funds and the UK Government's Debt Management Office (DMO).
- c) The increase in the level of balances invested from March to September, highlighted above, are due to timing differences between the receipt of grant funding and corresponding capital expenditure, detailed in section 4.4 above.
- d) The Council, due to the cashflow position and the requirement to manage the Pension Fund cash as well as the Council's, continues to explore opportunities to invest surplus balances in the short term.

Creditworthiness

- e) Following the Government's fiscal event on 23rd September, both S&P and Fitch have placed the UK sovereign debt rating on Negative Outlook, reflecting a downside bias to the current ratings in light of expectations of weaker finances and the economic outlook.

5.2 INVESTMENT COUNTERPARTY CRITERIA

- a) The current investment counterparty criterion, approved in the Treasury Management Strategy, represents a prudent approach to risk and the Council's concerns about security of investments. These prudent limits mean there are limited investment options when operating the cash-flow on a short term management basis.
- b) Considering security, liquidity and yield of investment, priority is given to security. Daily updates and reports are received from Link Asset Services that allow officers to assess the continued credit worthiness of investment counter parties.
- c) All investments undertaken are on a short term, highly liquid basis, allowing access to invested funds at 1 days notice.
- d) Interest rates are also monitored on a daily basis to ensure the best return is obtained. Target for internal return on cash investment is to be above the 365 day backward looking SONIA (Sterling Overnight Index Average) uncompounded rate. The return for six months to 30 September 2022 has averaged 1.18%, compared against an average 365 day backward looking SONIA (Sterling Overnight Index Average) uncompounded rate of 0.37%.

LOAN CHARGES

- a) The **Loan Charges** Revenue Budget estimate contained in the Council's Financial Plans approved on 22 February 2022 was £20.81m. It is expected that charges for 2022/23 will be lower than the budgeted figure, in line with the actual and projected borrowing requirements for the year.

ANNEX A

Indicator Reference	Indicator	Page Ref.	2022/23 Original estimate	2022/23 Revised estimate
PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS				
Capital Expenditure Indicator				
PI-1	Capital Expenditure Limits (£m)	9	103.3	98.0
PI-2	Capital Financing Requirement (£m) (CFR)	10	381.1	371.9
Affordability Indicator				
PI-3	Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue (inc PPP repayment costs)	N/A	8.6%	7.3%
PI-4	Incremental (Saving)/ Cost Impact of Capital Investment Decisions on Council Tax	N/A	£(0.01)	£(0.02)
External Debt Indicators				
PI-5	External Debt (£m)	11	326.7	297.6
PI-7a	Operational Boundary (inc. Other Long Term Liabilities) (£m)	12	456.7	435.4
PI-7b	Operational Boundary (exc. Other Long Term Liabilities) (£m)	N/A	372.4	353.2
PI-8a	Authorised Limit (inc. Other Long Term Liabilities) (£m)	12	548.0	522.5
PI-8b	Authorised Limit (exc. Other Long Term Liabilities) (£m)	N/A	463.7	440.3
Indicators of Prudence				
PI-6	(Under)/Over Net Borrowing against the CFR (£m)	11	(154.3)	(184.6)
TREASURY INDICATORS				
TI-1	Upper Limit to Fixed Interest Rates based on Net Debt (£m)		456.7	435.4
TI-2	Upper Limit to Variable Interest Rates based on Net Debt (£m)		159.8	152.4
TI-3	Maturity Structure of Fixed Interest Rate Borrowing		Lower	
	Under 12 months		0%	
	12 months to 2 years		0%	
	2 years to 5 years		0%	
	5 years to 10 years		0%	
	10 years and above		20%	
TI-4	Maximum Principal Sum invested greater than 364 days	13	20%	20%

This page is intentionally left blank



WINTER PREPAREDNESS – GENERATOR PROPOSAL

Report by Acting Chief Executive

SCOTTISH BORDERS COUNCIL

15 December 2022

1 PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

- 1.1 **This report seeks approval for the purchase and maintenance of a stock of small portable generators for use in communities during power outages.**
- 1.2 During Storm Arwen, which struck large parts of the UK between 25 and 29 November 2021, a series of large scale and prolonged power outage situations were created in the Scottish Borders. After Storm Arwen, a number of post incident de-briefs were commissioned to harvest learning outcomes and build resilience for any future events. One of the issues identified was that many of the village halls in the Borders that were used as general areas for communities to pull together and support each other, did not have any backup generators and were vulnerable should the hall become subject to a power outage.
- 1.3 The Emergency Planning team have been carrying out a series of work, both internally and externally with partner agencies to ensure that a robust and cohesive response to winter incidents can be delivered in the Scottish Borders. Scottish Power Energy Networks (SPEN) is responsible for delivering electricity to c.2million consumers across central and southern Scotland but have made it clear that when communities are subject to a planned power outage situation, they would not supply any generators.
- 1.4 While it is not possible to provide every hall in the Borders with a generator, it is proposed that a small stock of 15 of the largest output KWH (Kilowatt Hour) small portable generators are purchased. These could then be taken to a village hall or other building being used by a community during power outages. Extension cables can be run from the generator to power small electric appliances, such as electric 1KW/2KW heaters, table lights, kettles, etc. which would give enough power to heat and light a smaller room as opposed to the main hall area of a building.
- 1.5 Allocation of the generators to communities needs to be on a needs/risk assessed basis. In the event of power outages, it is proposed that an Allocation team be established, comprising officers from Social Work, Emergency Planning, the Communities and Partnership team, and any other staff who could assist in the assessment of the needs and risks posed to the

community. The generators would be stored in Roads depots and delivery of generators would be undertaken by the Roads team or any other Service with access to a suitable vehicle large enough to transport the equipment. It is further proposed that when each generator was deployed, it would be sent out with enough spare fuel for one refill. To prevent the wrong fuel being added to the generators (which can be costly), it is proposed that SBC staff would refuel the fuel containers and ensure these were topped up when the generators are deployed. Maintenance of the generators would be carried out by engineers in the Roads depots.

2 RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 It is recommended that the Council agrees:

- (a) to purchase 15 small portable generators and associated extension leads for deployment to local communities during power outages;**
- (b) that the deployment of the generators be managed through an Allocation team comprising officers from Social Work, Emergency Planning, the Communities & Partnerships team, and any other relevant staff who could assist in the assessment of the needs and risks posed to the community; and**
- (c) that the cost of the generators and extension leads be funded from Council Reserves.**

3 BACKGROUND

- 3.1 During Storm Arwen, which struck large parts of the UK between 25 and 29 November 2021, a series of large scale and prolonged power outage situations were created in the Scottish Borders. This was in the main owing to significant damage caused to the power distribution infrastructure by fallen trees. These power outages lasted up to 7 days in some areas, resulting in many homes being without heat, facilities to cook or lights for the majority of that time.
- 3.2 After Storm Arwen, a number of post incident de-briefs were commissioned to harvest learning outcomes and build resilience for any future events. One of the issues identified was that many of the village halls in the Borders that were used as general areas for communities to pull together and support each other, did not have any backup generators and were vulnerable should the hall become subject to a power outage. The cost of supplying every hall in the Borders with a fixed generator was massively prohibitive at just over £1million, which was too resource intensive and not sustainable.

4 WINTER PREPARATORY WORK 2022

- 4.1 The Emergency Planning team have been carrying out a series of work, both internally and externally with partner agencies to ensure that a robust and cohesive response to winter incidents can be delivered in the Scottish Borders. In general, this work has gone well but some of this engagement has identified a few areas of concern with regards to energy supply.
- 4.2 The war in Ukraine has highlighted European-wide energy shortages and potential energy supply issues for the coming winter months, with both gas and electricity supplies potentially being severely impacted. This, along with the ongoing closure of many older fossil fuelled power stations in the UK, is creating pressure on our energy supply network. The UK Government is developing a recovery plan to bring the country back from a massive power outage to a state of normality. Working Groups are being established to move the project forward and the Emergency Planning team is involved in this.
- 4.3 Scottish Power Energy Networks (SPEN) is responsible for delivering electricity to c.2million consumers across central and southern Scotland. During Storm Arwen there were well documented issues with SPEN's response and the way they engaged with other Category 1 and 2 responders in terms of the Civil Contingencies Act 2004. Following this, SPEN did start to engage in a much more positive and proactive manner with local authorities and a briefing for local authority Emergency Planners for Scotland and Wales was held on 2 November 2022. While reference at the briefing centred on "hypothetical" situations of planned power outages, it is known that in the event of energy shortage issues, SPEN will cut the power to areas on a planned and rotational basis for 3-hour durations. SPEN was clear that when communities were subject to a planned power outage situations, they would NOT supply any generators.

5 GENERATORS PROPOSAL

- 5.1 While it is not possible to provide every hall in the Borders with a generator, it is proposed that a small stock of 15 of the largest output KWH (Kilowatt Hour) small portable generators are purchased. These could then be taken to a village hall or other building being used by a community during power outages. Extension cables can be run from the generator to power small electric appliances, such as electric 1KW/2KW heaters, table lights, kettles, etc. which would give enough power to heat and light a smaller room as opposed to the main hall area of a building – a 5KWH generator could power one 2KH heater, a kettle/urn, some lights, and a few other small electric appliances such as phone chargers, which is considered ample for a short term situation in a small room. These generators cannot – and are not intended to – totally replace the existing power supply to a village hall.
- 5.2 It is proposed that the generators will be pooled at roads depots in the Borders, with 3 being left at each of the following locations:
- Duns
 - Hawick
 - Kelso
 - Newtown St Boswells
 - Peebles
- Owing to their portability, these could be moved if required or pooled in one location, depending on the situation.
- 5.3 Allocation of the generators to communities needs to be on a needs/risk assessed basis. In the event of power outages, it is proposed that an Allocation team be established, comprising officers from Social Work, Emergency Planning, the Communities and Partnership team, and any other staff who could assist in the assessment of the needs and risks posed to the community. There is also a strong likelihood that these services will already be together in the Emergency Planning Control Centre responding to the incident that has caused the power outage. The Allocation team would record where each generator was deployed, when it was deployed, for how long and how much fuel was used on each deployment, which would allow the ongoing cost to be monitored. The delivery of generators would be undertaken by the Roads team or any other Service with access to a suitable vehicle large enough to transport the equipment.
- 5.4 It is further proposed that when each generator was deployed, it would be sent out with enough spare fuel for one refill. To prevent the wrong fuel being added to the generators (which can be costly), it is proposed that SBC staff will refuel the fuel containers and ensure these are topped up when the generators are deployed. Maintenance of the generators will also need to be factored in, but it is anticipated that as the generators will be stored in local roads depots, the on-site engineers will be able to service the engines on the generators, with the electrical parts replaced as they failed. No cost will initially be passed on to a community if they find themselves needing a generator in an emergency.
- 5.5 Work is also ongoing to identify the most vulnerable in our communities who rely on power to survive e.g. oxygen pumps, etc. Some of these generators could also be used to assist a limited number of such households in crisis.

6 IMPLICATIONS

6.1 Financial

The general cost of a 5-7KWH portable generator ranges from £835 to £1,670, excluding VAT. A generator with an electric start is the preferred option to prevent users having to use pull chord starts which can be temperamental, as well as physically demanding to use. Extension leads of a suitable length would also have to be purchased/made to allow the generators to remain outside and the power to be run into and through a hall. Fuel costs are c.£32 per generator per fill. Should the proposal be approved, the generators and leads will be purchased through the Council's procurement framework, funded from Reserves.

6.2 Risk and Mitigations

This proposal helps the Council demonstrate a commitment to support communities in times of need which should have a positive impact on the Council's reputation. Conversely, the Council may be accused of not doing enough as the generators are small and not intended to completely heat, light and have full cooking facilities available in a village hall. However, at least some support will be available to communities. It also gives the Council some resilience in providing electricity/power support to some parts of care homes (not the whole building), care at home (vulnerable customers reliant on oxygen for life support) and any other situation that requires the provision of emergency generators.

6.3 Integrated Impact Assessment

An IIA checklist has been completed – it is not anticipated that the deployment of generators will eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation; advance equality of opportunity between people who share a characteristic (age, disability, gender re-assignment, trans/transgender identity, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race groups, religion or belief, sex-gender identity, and sexual orientation) and those who do not; and foster good relations between people who share a characteristic and those who do not. However, having a safe place to go to locally during a power outage should help vulnerable people, those who are older or younger or have a disability. A debrief will be held following any incident requiring the deployment of the generators and the IIA will be updated at that point.

6.4 Sustainable Development Goals

The deployment of portable generators to local communities during a power outage should help with UN Sustainable Development Goal 3 (Ensure healthy lives and promote wellbeing for all at all ages) by encouraging community involvement, and providing a local resource for members of the community at a difficult time.

6.5 Climate Change

This proposal will help ensure minimum energy use in a local hall during a power outage to provide basic support to communities. This could potentially mean that people will stay locally rather than try to travel out-with their community to family/friends during a power outage. This could also help ensure the resilience of a community would be enhanced.

6.6 Rural Proofing

This proposal will have a positive effect on the more isolated rural communities in the Scottish Borders which are more likely to be impacted by a power outage.

6.7 Data Protection Impact Statement

There are no personal data implications arising from the proposals contained in this report.

6.8 Changes to Scheme of Administration or Scheme of Delegation

No changes are required to either the Scheme of Administration or the Scheme of Delegation as a result of the proposals in this report.

7 CONSULTATION

7.1 The Acting Chief Financial Officer, the Acting Chief Corporate Governance Officer, the Chief Officer Audit and Risk, the Director (People Performance & Change), the Clerk to the Council and Corporate Communications have been consulted and any comments received have been incorporated into the final report.

Approved by

David Robertson

Acting Chief Executive

Author(s)

Name	Designation and Contact Number
Andy McLean	Emergency Planning Officer Tel: 01835 825144

Background Papers: Nil

Previous Minute Reference: Nil

Note – You can get this document on tape, in Braille, large print and various computer formats by contacting the address below. Andy McLean can also give information on other language translations as well as providing additional copies.

Contact us at Andy McLean, Scottish Borders Council, Council Headquarters, Newtown St Boswells, Melrose, TD6 0SA Tel: 01835 825144 Email:

Andy.McLean@scotborders.gov.uk